PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7 : C07D 235/00

A2

(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/35886

(43) International Publication Date: 22 June 2000 (22.06.00)

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/30302

(22) International Filing Date: 17 December 1999 (17.12.99)

(30) Priority Data:
60/113,007 18 December 1998 (18.12.98) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: AXYS PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; 180 Kimball Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(72) Inventors; and
(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: ALLEN, Darin, Arthur [US/US]; 519 Sierra Vista #3, Mountain View, CA 94043 (US). HATAYE, Jason, M. [US/US]; 574 Holyoke, San Francisco, CA 94134-1737 (US). HRUZEWICZ, Witold, N. [PL/US]; 1503 McKinnon Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94124 (US). KOLESNIKOV, Aleksandr [UA/US]; 1474 46th Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94122 (US). MACKMAN, Richard, Laurence [GB/US]; 2240 Bay Street, Apt. 302, San Francisco, CA 94403 (US). RAI, Roopa [IN/US]; 237 Clifton Avenue, San Carlos, CA 94070 (US). SPENCER, Jeffrey, R. [US/US]; 8 Baycrest Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US). VERNER, Erik, J. [US/US]; 709 Catamaran Street, #1, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). YOUNG, Wendy, B. [US/US]; 110 West 3rd Avenue #5, San Mateo, CA 94403 (US).

(74) Agents: KATHARDEKAR, Vinit, G. et al.; Axys Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 180 Kimball Way, South San Francisco, CA 94080 (US).

(81) Designated States: AE, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, US, UZ, VN, YU, ZA, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published
Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.

(54) Title: PROTEASE INHIBITORS

(57) Abstract

The present invention provides novel compounds of the Formula (I): A–B, its prodrug forms, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein A represents a saturated, unsaturated, or a partially unsaturated bicyclic heterocyclic ring structure, and B represents an aryl or a heteroaryl group. Preferred compounds of the present invention comprise a benzimidazole or indole nucleus. The compounds of this invention are inhibitors of serine proteases, Urokinase (uPA), Factor Xa (FXa), and/or Factor VIIa (FVIIa), and have utility as anti cancer agents and/or as anticoagulants for the treatment or prevention of thromboembolic disorders in mammals.

PROTEASE INHIBITORS

FIELD OF INVENITON

The present invention relates to novel protease inhibitors.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

One of the most active areas in cancer research is the field of proteolytic enzymes and their role in the spread of cancer. One such class of protease that plays a significant role in the progression of cancer are the serine proteases, in particular Urokinase-type plasminogen activator (uPA). Inhibitors of uPA have been postulated to be of therapeutic value in treating cancer. Inhibitors of these serine proteases also tend to be inhibitors of the closely related blood-clotting enzymes. One such blood-clotting enzyme is Factor Xa.

Factor Xa (herein after "FXa"), the converting enzyme of pro-thrombin to thrombin, has emerged as an alternative (to thrombin) target for drug discovery for thromboembolic disorders. A variety of compounds have been developed as potential FXa inhibitors.

Kunitada and Nagahara in Current Pharmaceutical Design, 1996, Vol. 2, No.5, report amidinobenzyl compounds as FXa and thrombin inhibitors. Disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,576,343 are aromatic amidine derivatives and salts thereof, as reversible inhibitors of FXa. These compounds comprise amidino substituted indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazoyl, benzothiazolyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl and indanyl groups, attached to a substituted phenyl ring by an alkylene group having from 1 to 4 carbon atoms.

In spite of the above discussed efforts, desirable treatment of cancer and thromboembolic disorders still remains elusive. There is thus a need for new compounds that will be effective in inhibiting serine proteases,

such as Urokinase, and blood-clotting enzymes such as FXa. Keeping these needs in mind, the present invention provides novel inhibitors as discussed below.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

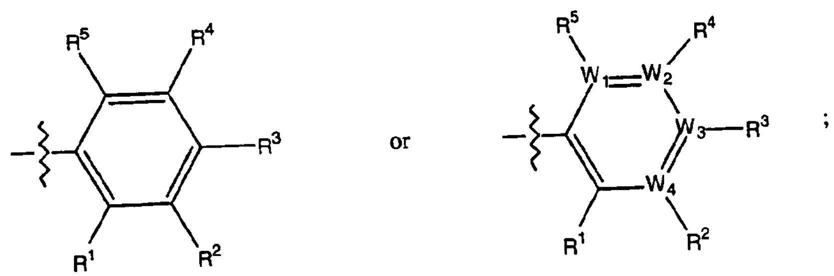
The present invention relates to compounds of Formula I:

A-B

its prodrug forms, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

A represents a saturated, unsaturated, or a partially unsaturated bicyclic heterocyclic ring structure substituted with R^6, R^7, R^8, R^9, and R^{20};

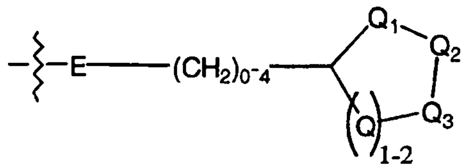
B represents



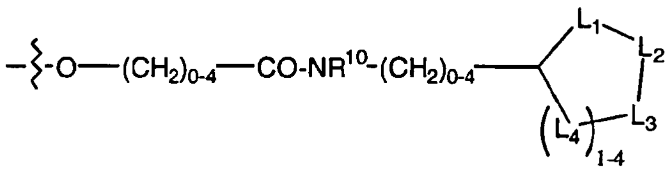
R^1 represents OH, halogen, COOH, COO-C_{1-4} alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-1}$-Ph, $N(R^{10})_2$, CH_2OR^{10}, C_{1-6} halogenated alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CO-$N(R^{10})_2$, SC_{1-4} alkyl, $NHSO_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-O-C_{1-4} alkyl, $OP(O)(OH)_2$, or OPO_3C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2, R^3, R^4, and R^5 independently at each occurance represent H, SH, OR^{10}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, C_{4-14} cycloalkyl-C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl aryl, optionally substituted C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{2-6}$-NR^{10}-$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-R^{24}, $NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CO-het, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NH-CO-aryl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NR^{10}-CO-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-C(O)-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-het-R^{32}, O-optionally substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-COO-t-butyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-

$C(O)-C_{0-3}$-alkyl-optionally substituted aryl, O-substituted cycloalkyl, $O-(CH_2)_{0-6}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NH-C(O)O-(CH_2)_{1-4}-PhR^{13}R^{14}$, NO_2, $O-(CH_2)_{0-4}-C(O)$-NH-tetrahydro carboline, $NR^{10}R^{28}$, $O-(CH_2)_{1-3}$-optionally substituted het, CH_2COOCH_3, $CH=CH-COOCH_3$, 5-amidino benzimidazole,

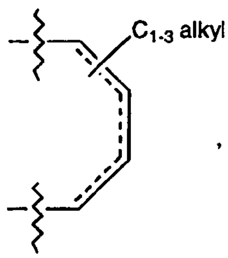


, or

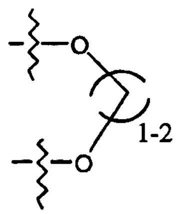


;

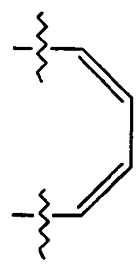
alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together form



,



or



;

R^6 and R^9 independently at each occurance represents H, halogen, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} halogenated alkyl, NO_2, O-aryl or OR^{11};

R^7 and R^8 independently at each occurance represent OH, CF_3, H, NO_2, C_{1-4} alkyl, OC_{1-4} alkyl, or O-aryl, halogen, cyano, or a basic group selected from guanidino, $C(=NH)N(R^{10})_2$, $C(=NH)-NH-NH_2$, $C(=O)NH_2$, 2-imidazoline, N-amidinomorpholine, N-amidino piperidine, 4-hydroxy-N-amidino piperidine, N-amidino pyrrolidine, tetrahydro pyrimidine, and thiazolidin-3-yl-methylideneamine; with the proviso that only one of R^7 and R^8 represent a basic group;

R^{10} independently at each occurance represents H, $(CH_2)_{0-2}$-aryl, C_{1-4} halo alkyl, or C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, and alternatively, when one atom is

substituted with two R^{10} groups, the atom along with the R^{10} groups can form a five to 10 membered ring structure;

R^{11} and R^{12} independently at each occurance represent H or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{20} represents R^{24}, C_{1-4}-alkyl, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-biphenyl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-$N(SO_2-C_{1-2}\text{-alkyl})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-SO_2-R^{24}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-N(SO_2-C_{1-2}alkyl), $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-SO_2-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CON$(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(O)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(S)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH;

R^{24} represents R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}OR^{10}$, CO-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-N$(R^{10})_2$, CO$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OR^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N$(R^{10})_2$, SO_2R^{10}, COR^{10}, CON$(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-N$(R^{10})_2$, or $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het-aryl;

R^{28} represents $(CH_2)_{1-2}$-Ph-O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-het-R^{30}, C(O)-het, CH_2-Ph-CH_2-het-$(R^{30})_{1-3}$; $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-cyclohexyl-R^{31}, CH_2-Ph-O-Ph-$(R^{30})_{1-2}$, CH_2-(CH_2OH)-het-R^{30}, CH_2-Ph-O-cycloalkyl-R^{31}, CH_2-het-C(O)-CH_2-het-R^{30}, or CH_2-Ph-O-(CH_2)-O-het-R^{30};

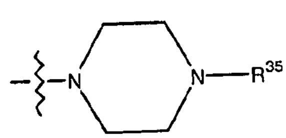
R^{30} represents $SO_2N(R^{10})_2$, H, NHOH, amidino, or C(=NH)CH_3;

R^{31} represents R^{30}, amino-amidino, NH-C(=NH)CH_3 or R^{10};

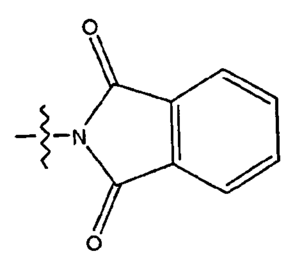
R^{32} represents H, C(O)-CH_2-NH_2, or C(O)-CH(CH$(CH_3)_2$)-NH_2;

R^{33} and R^{34} independently at each occurance represent R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-Ar, optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$ optionally substituted heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CN, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N$(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OH, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-SO_2-N$(R^{10})_2$;

alternatively, R^{33} and R^{34} along with the nitrogen atom that they are attached to forms a 4 to 14 atom ring structure selected from tetrahydro-1H-carboline; 6,7-Dialkoxyoxy-2-substituted 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline,



, or



;

R^{15} represents R^{10}, SO_2-R^{10}, COR^{10}, or $CONHR^{10}$;

E represents a bond, $S(O)_{0-2}$, O or NR^{10};

W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 independently represent C or N; and

Q, Q^1, Q^2, Q^3, L^1, L^2, L^3 and L^4 independently at each occurance represent N-natural or unnatural amino acid side chain, CHR^{10}, O, NH, $S(O)_{0-2}$, $N-C(O)-NHR^{10}$, $SO_2-N(R^{10})_2$, $N-C(O)-NH-(CH_2)_{1-4}-R^{26}$, NR^{10}, N-heteroaryl, $N-C(=NH)-NHR^{10}$, or $N-C(=NH)C_{1-4}$ alkyl;

R^{26} represents OH, NH_2, or SH;

provided that, (i) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^6, R^8, R^9, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^3, R^4, R^5 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^3, R^4, and R^5 represents H; (ii) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^6, R^8, R^9 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^6, R^8, and R^9 represents H; (iii) at least two of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent C and at least one of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent N; and (iv) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; and R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6, R^8, and R^9, represent H, R^{20} cannot be CH_3.

Also provided by the present invention is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The present invention also provides a method for treating or preventing a thromboembolic disorder, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

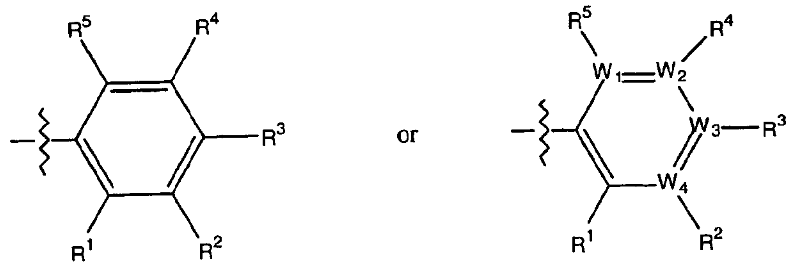
Provided by the present invention is a compound of Formula I:

A-B

its prodrug forms, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

A represents a saturated, unsaturated, or a partially unsaturated bicyclic heterocyclic ring structure substituted with R^6, R^7, R^8, R^9, and R^{20};

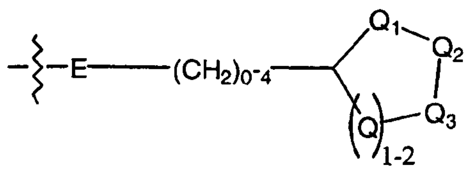
B represents

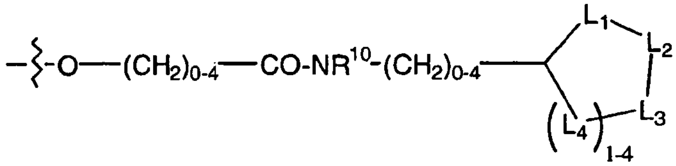


;

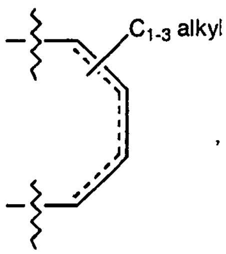
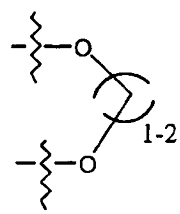
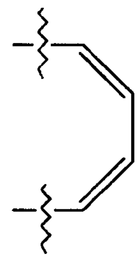
R^1 represents OH, halogen, COOH, COO-C_{1-4} alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-1}$-Ph, $N(R^{10})_2$, CH_2OR^{10}, C_{1-6} halogenated alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CO-$N(R^{10})_2$, SC_{1-4} alkyl, $NHSO_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-O-C_{1-4} alkyl, $OP(O)(OH)_2$, or OPO_3C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2, R^3, R^4, and R^5 independently at each occurance represent H, SH, OR^{10}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, C_{4-14} cycloalkyl-C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl aryl, optionally substituted C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{2-6}$-NR^{10}-$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-R^{24}, $NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CO-het, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NH-CO-aryl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NR^{10}-CO-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-C(O)-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-het-R^{32}, O-optionally substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-COO-*t*-butyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-C_{0-3}-alkyl-optionally substituted aryl, O-substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-6}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$PhR^{13}R^{14}$, NO_2, O-$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-C(O)-NH-tetrahydro carboline, $NR^{10}R^{28}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-optionally substituted het, CH_2COOCH_3, CH=CH-$COOCH_3$, 5-amidino benzimidazole,


, or


;

alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together form


,

or

;

R^6 and R^9 independently at each occurance represents H, halogen, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} halogenated alkyl, NO_2, O-aryl or OR^{11};

R^7 and R^8 independently at each occurance represent OH, CF_3, H, NO_2, C_{1-4} alkyl, OC_{1-4} alkyl, or O-aryl, halogen, cyano, or a basic group selected from guanidino, $C(=NH)N(R^{10})_2$, $C(=NH)\text{-}NH\text{-}NH_2$, $C(=O)NH_2$, 2-imidazoline, N-amidinomorpholine, N-amidino piperidine, 4-hydroxy-N-amidino piperidine, N-amidino pyrrolidine, tetrahydro pyrimidine, and thiazolidin-3-yl-methylideneamine; with the proviso that only one of R^7 and R^8 represent a basic group;

R^{10} independently at each occurance represents H, $(CH_2)_{0-2}$-aryl, C_{1-4} halo alkyl, or C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, and alternatively, when one atom is substituted with two R^{10} groups, the atom along with the R^{10} groups can form a five to 10 membered ring structure;

R^{11} and R^{12} independently at each occurance represent H or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{20} represents R^{24}, C_{1-4}-alkyl, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-biphenyl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-$N(SO_2$-C_{1-2}-alkyl$)_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-SO_2-R^{24}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-$N(SO_2$-C_{1-2}alkyl), $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-SO_2-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$CON(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$N(R^{10})$-C(O)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$N(R^{10})$-C(S)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH;

R^{24} represents R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}OR^{10}$, CO-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-$N(R^{10})_2$, $CO(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OR^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$N(R^{10})_2$, SO_2R^{10}, COR^{10}, $CON(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-$N(R^{10})_2$, or $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het-aryl;

R^{28} represents $(CH_2)_{1-2}$-Ph-O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-het-R^{30}, C(O)-het, CH_2-Ph-CH_2-het-$(R^{30})_{1-3}$; $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-cyclohexyl-R^{31}, CH_2-Ph-O-Ph-$(R^{30})_{1-2}$, CH_2-(CH_2OH)-het-R^{30}, CH_2-Ph-O-cycloalkyl-R^{31}, CH_2-het-C(O)-CH_2-het-R^{30}, or CH_2-Ph-O-(CH_2)-O-het-R^{30};

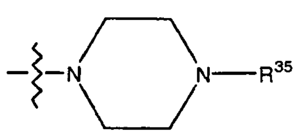
R^{30} represents $SO_2N(R^{10})_2$, H, NHOH, amidino, or $C(=NH)CH_3$;

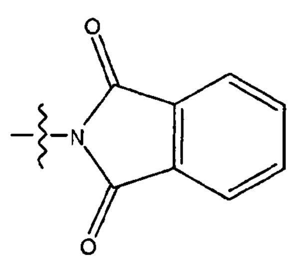
R^{31} represents R^{30}, amino-amidino, NH-$C(=NH)CH_3$ or R^{10};

R^{32} represents H, C(O)-CH_2-NH_2, or C(O)-$CH(CH(CH_3)_2)$-NH_2;

R^{33} and R^{34} independently at each occurance represent R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-Ar, optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$ optionally substituted heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CN, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$N(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OH, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-SO_2-$N(R^{10})_2$;

alternatively, R^{33} and R^{34} along with the nitrogen atom that they are attached to forms a 4 to 14 atom ring structure selected from tetrahydro-1H-carboline; 6,7-Dialkoxyoxy-2-substituted 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline,



, or


;

R^{35} represents R^{10}, SO_2-R^{10}, COR^{10}, or $CONHR^{10}$;

E represents a bond, $S(O)_{0-2}$, O or NR^{10};

W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 independently represent C or N; and

Q, Q^1, Q^2, Q^3, L^1, L^2, L^3 and L^4 independently at each occurance represent N-natural or unnatural amino acid side chain, CHR^{10}, O, NH, $S(O)_{0-2}$, N-C(O)-NHR^{10}, SO_2-$N(R^{10})_2$, N-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-R^{26}, NR^{10}, N-heteroaryl, N-C(=NH)-NHR^{10}, or N-C(=NH)C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{26} represents OH, NH_2, or SH;

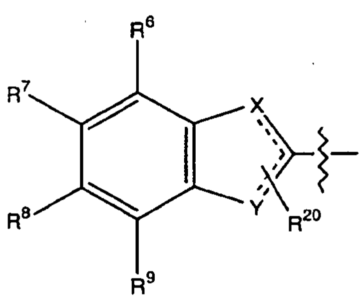
provided that, (i) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^6, R^8, R^9, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^3, R^4, R^5 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^3, R^4, and R^5 represents H; (ii) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^6, R^8, R^9 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^6, R^8, and R^9 represents H; (iii) at least two of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent C and at least one of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent N; and (iv) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; and R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6, R^8, and R^9, represent H, R^{20} cannot be CH_3.

A preferred embodiment of the present invention provides a compound of Formula I:

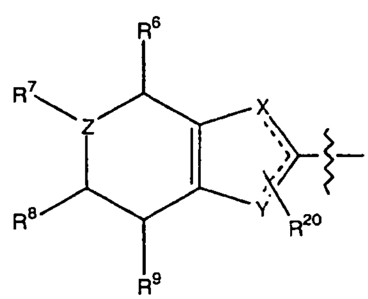
A-B ....Formula I

its prodrug forms, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

A represents

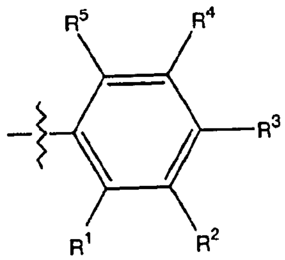


or

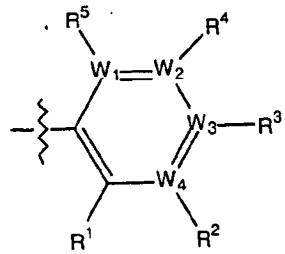


;

B represents



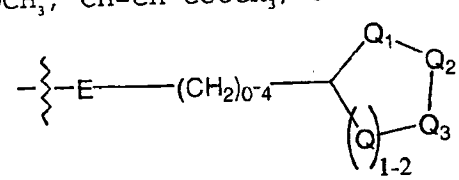
or



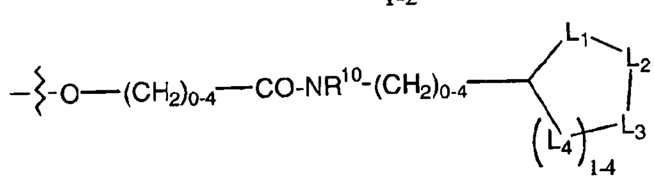
;

R^1 represents OH, halogen, COOH, COO-C_{1-4} alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-1}$-Ph, $N(R^{10})_2$, CH_2OR^{10}, C_{1-6} halogenated alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CO-$N(R^{10})_2$, SC_{1-4} alkyl, $NHSO_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-O-C_{1-4} alkyl, $OP(O)(OH)_2$, or OPO_3C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2, R^3, R^4, and R^5 independently at each occurance represent H, SH, OR^{10}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, C_{4-14} cycloalkyl-C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl aryl, optionally substituted C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{2-6}$-NR^{10}-$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-R^{24}, $NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CO-het, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NH-CO-aryl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NR^{10}-CO-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-C(O)-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-het-R^{32}, O-optionally substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-COO-*t*-butyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-C_{0-3}-alkyl-optionally substituted aryl, O-substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-6}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$PhR^{13}R^{14}$, NO_2, O-$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-C(O)-NH-tetrahydro carboline, $NR^{10}R^{28}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-optionally substituted het, CH_2COOCH_3, CH=CH-$COOCH_3$, 5-amidino benzimidazole,

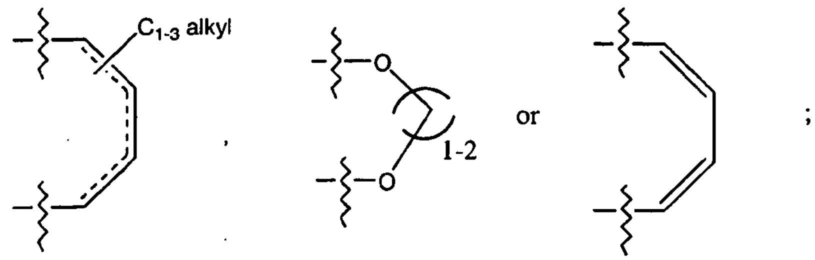


, or



;

alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together form



R^6 and R^9 independently at each occurance represents H, halogen, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} halogenated alkyl, NO_2, O-aryl or OR^{11};

R^7 and R^8 independently at each occurance represent OH, CF_3, H, NO_2, C_{1-4} alkyl, OC_{1-4} alkyl, or O-aryl, halogen, cyano, or a basic group selected from guanidino, $C(=NH)N(R^{10})_2$, $C(=NH)-NH-NH_2$, $C(=O)NH_2$, 2-imidazoline, N-amidinomorpholine, N-amidino piperidine, 4-hydroxy-N-amidino piperidine, N-amidino pyrrolidine, tetrahydro pyrimidine, and thiazolidin-3-yl-methylideneamine; with the proviso that only one of R^7 and R^8 represent a basic group;

R^{10} independently at each occurance represents H, $(CH_2)_{0-2}$-aryl, C_{1-4} halo alkyl, or C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, and alternatively, when one atom is substituted with two R^{10} groups, the atom along with the R^{10} groups can form a five to 10 membered ring structure;

R^{11} and R^{12} independently at each occurance represent H or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{20} represents R^{24}, C_{1-4}-alkyl, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-biphenyl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-$N(SO_2-C_{1-2}\text{-alkyl})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}-NH-C(O)-R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}-NH-SO_2-R^{24}$, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-$N(SO_2-C_{1-2}\text{alkyl})$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}-NR^{10}-SO_2-R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het, $(CH_2)_{1-4}-CON(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}-N(R^{10})-C(O)-NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}-N(R^{10})-C(S)-NR^{10}R^{24}$, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH;

R^{24} represents R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}OR^{10}$, $CO-(CH_2)_{1-2}-N(R^{10})_2$, $CO(CH_2)_{1-4}-OR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}-COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}-N(R^{10})_2$, SO_2R^{10}, COR^{10}, $CON(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-$N(R^{10})_2$, or $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het-aryl;

R^{28} represents $(CH_2)_{1-2}$-Ph-O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-het-R^{30}, C(O)-het, CH_2-Ph-CH_2-het-$(R^{30})_{1-3}$; $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-cyclohexyl-R^{31}, CH_2-Ph-O-Ph-$(R^{30})_{1-2}$,

CH_2-(CH_2OH)-het-R^{30}, CH_2-Ph-O-cycloalkyl-R^{31}, CH_2-het-C(O)-CH_2-het-R^{30}, or CH_2-Ph-O-(CH_2)-O-het-R^{30};

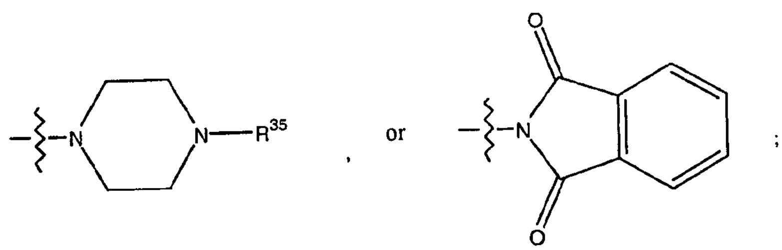
R^{30} represents $SO_2N(R^{10})_2$, H, NHOH, amidino, or C(=NH)CH_3;

R^{31} represents R^{30}, amino-amidino, NH-C(=NH)CH_3 or R^{10};

R^{32} represents H, C(O)-CH_2-NH_2, or C(O)-CH(CH(CH_3)$_2$)-NH_2;

R^{33} and R^{34} independently at each occurance represent R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-Ar, optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$ optionally substituted heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CN, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N$(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OH, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-SO_2-N$(R^{10})_2$;

alternatively, R^{33} and R^{34} along with the nitrogen atom that they are attached to forms a 4 to 14 atom ring structure selected from tetrahydro-1H-carboline; 6,7-Dialkoxyoxy-2-substituted 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline,



R^{35} represents R^{10}, SO_2-R^{10}, COR^{10}, or $CONHR^{10}$;

E represents a bond, $S(O)_{0-2}$, O or NR^{10};

W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 independently represent C or N; and

Q, Q^1, Q^2, Q^3, L^1, L^2, L^3 and L^4 independently at each occurance represent N-natural or unnatural amino acid side chain, CHR^{10}, O, NH, $S(O)_{0-2}$, N-C(O)-NHR^{10}, SO_2-N$(R^{10})_2$, N-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-R^{26}, NR^{10}, N-heteroaryl, N-C(=NH)-NHR^{10}, or N-C(=NH)C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{26} represents OH, NH_2, or SH;

provided that, (i) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^6, R^8, R^9, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^3, R^4, R^5 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^3, R^4, and R^5 represents H; (ii) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^6, R^8, R^9 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^6, R^8, and R^9 represents H; (iii) at

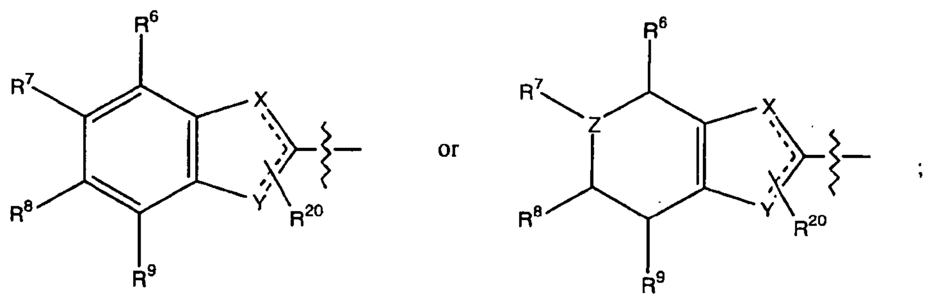
least two of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent C and at least one of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent N; and (iv) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; and R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6, R^8, and R^9, represent H, R^{20} cannot be CH_3.

A further preferred embodiment provides a compound of Formula I wherein:

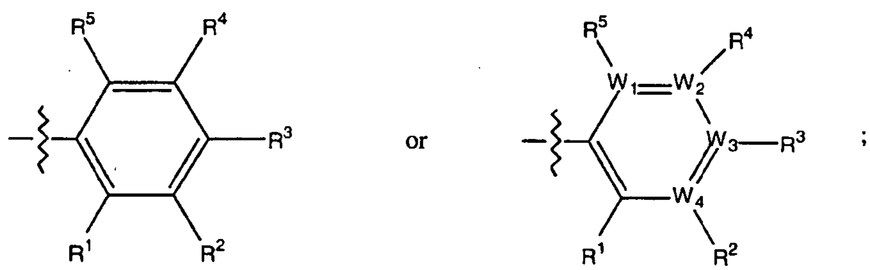
A-B

its prodrug forms, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

A represents



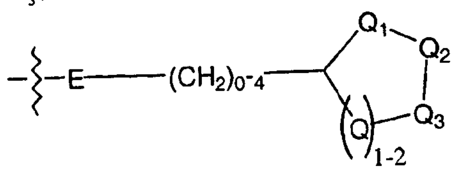
B represents



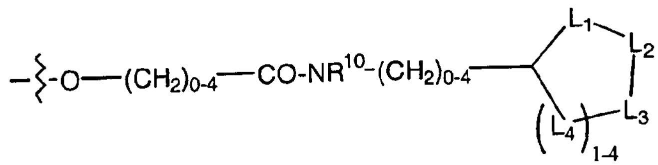
R^1 represents OH, halogen, COOH, COO-C_{1-4} alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-Ph, $N(R^{10})_2$, CH_2OR^{10}, C_{1-6} halogenated alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CO-$N(R^{10})_2$, SC_{1-4} alkyl, $NHSO_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-O-C_{1-4} alkyl, $OP(O)(OH)_2$, or OPO_3C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2, R^3, R^4, and R^5 independently at each occurance represent H, SH, OR^{10}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, C_{4-14} cycloalkyl-C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl aryl, optionally substituted C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{2-6}$-NR^{10}-$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-R^{24}, $NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-

$COOR^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CO-het, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NH-CO-aryl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NR^{10}-CO-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-C(O)-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-het-R^{32}, O-optionally substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-COO-t-butyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-C_{0-3}-alkyl-optionally substituted aryl, O-substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-6}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$PhR^{13}R^{14}$, NO_2, O-$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-C(O)-NH-tetrahydro carboline, $NR^{10}R^{28}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-optionally substituted het, CH_2COOCH_3, CH=CH-$COOCH_3$, 5-amidino benzimidazole,

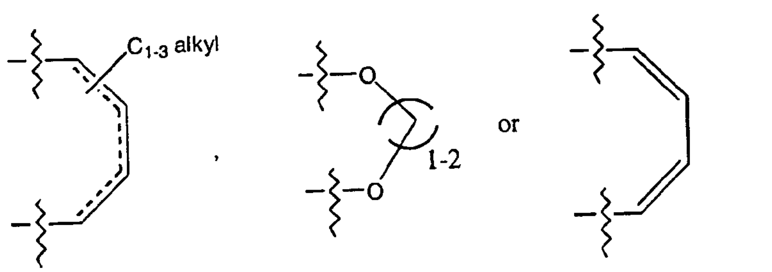


, or



;

alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together form



;

R^6 and R^9 independently at each occurance represents H, halogen, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} halogenated alkyl, NO_2, O-aryl or OR^{11};

R^7 and R^8 independently at each occurance represent OH, CF_3, H, NO_2, C_{1-4} alkyl, OC_{1-4} alkyl, or O-aryl, halogen, cyano, or a basic group selected from guanidino, $C(=NH)N(R^{10})_2$, C(=NH)-NH-NH_2, C(=O)NH_2, 2-imidazoline, N-amidinomorpholine, N-amidino piperidine, 4-hydroxy-N-amidino piperidine, N-amidino pyrrolidine, tetrahydro pyrimidine, and thiazolidin-3-yl-methylideneamine; with

the proviso that only one of R^7 and R^8 represent a basic group;

R^{10} independently at each occurance represents H, $(CH_2)_{0-2}$-aryl, C_{1-4} halo alkyl, or C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, and alternatively, when one atom is substituted with two R^{10} groups, the atom along with the R^{10} groups can form a five to 10 membered ring structure;

R^{11} and R^{12} independently at each occurance represent H or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{20} represents R^{24}, C_{1-4}-alkyl, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-biphenyl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-$N(SO_2$-C_{1-2}-alkyl$)_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-SO_2-R^{24}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-N(SO_2-C_{1-2}alkyl), $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-SO_2-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CON$(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(O)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(S)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH;

R^{24} represents R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}OR^{10}$, CO-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-N$(R^{10})_2$, CO$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OR^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N$(R^{10})_2$, SO_2R^{10}, COR^{10}, CON$(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-N$(R^{10})_2$, or $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het-aryl;

R^{28} represents $(CH_2)_{1-2}$-Ph-O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-het-R^{30}, C(O)-het, CH_2-Ph-CH_2-het-$(R^{30})_{1-3}$; $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-cyclohexyl-R^{31}, CH_2-Ph-O-Ph-$(R^{30})_{1-2}$, CH_2-(CH_2OH)-het-R^{30}, CH_2-Ph-O-cycloalkyl-R^{31}, CH_2-het-C(O)-CH_2-het-R^{30}, or CH_2-Ph-O-(CH_2)-O-het-R^{30};

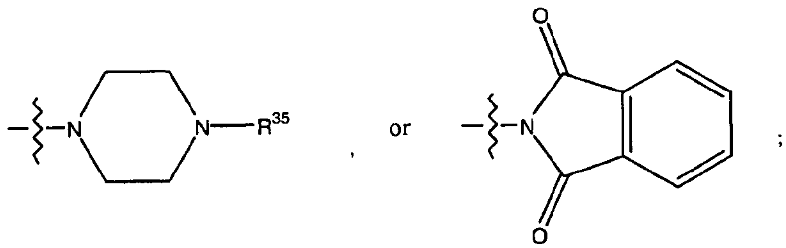
R^{30} represents $SO_2N(R^{10})_2$, H, NHOH, amidino, or $C(=NH)CH_3$;

R^{31} represents R^{30}, amino-amidino, NH-$C(=NH)CH_3$ or R^{10};

R^{32} represents H, C(O)-CH_2-NH_2, or C(O)-CH$(CH(CH_3)_2)$-NH_2;

R^{33} and R^{34} independently at each occurance represent R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-Ar, optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$ optionally substituted heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CN, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N$(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OH, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-SO_2-N$(R^{10})_2$;

alternatively, R^{33} and R^{34} along with the nitrogen atom that they are attached to forms a 4 to 14 atom ring structure selected from tetrahydro-1H-carboline; 6,7-Dialkoxyoxy-2-substituted 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline,



R^{35} represents R^{10}, SO_2-R^{10}, COR^{10}, or $CONHR^{10}$;

E represents a bond, $S(O)_{0-2}$, O or NR^{10};

W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 independently represent C or N; and

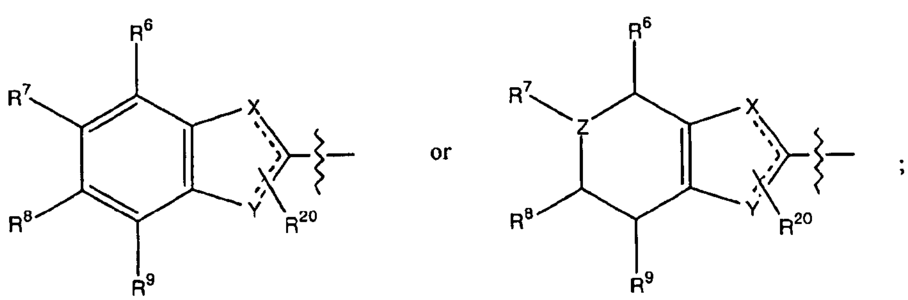
Q, Q^1, Q^2, Q^3, L^1, L^2, L^3 and L^4 independently at each occurance represent N-natural or unnatural amino acid side chain, CHR^{10}, O, NH, $S(O)_{0-2}$, N-C(O)-NHR^{10}, SO_2-N$(R^{10})_2$, N-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-R^{26}, NR^{10}, N-heteroaryl, N-C(=NH)-NHR^{10}, or N-C(=NH)C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{26} represents OH, NH_2, or SH;

provided that, (i) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^6, R^8, R^9, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^3, R^4, R^5 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^3, R^4, and R^5 represents H; (ii) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^6, R^8, R^9 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^6, R^8, and R^9 represents H; (iii) at least two of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent C and at least one of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent N; and (iv) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; and R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6, R^8, and R^9, represent H, R^{20} cannot be CH_3.

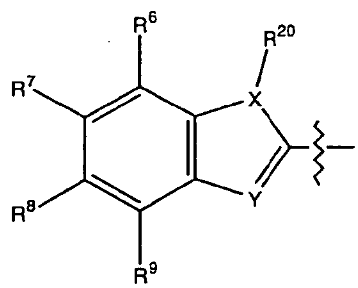
A further preferred embodiment provides a compound of Formula I wherein,

A represents



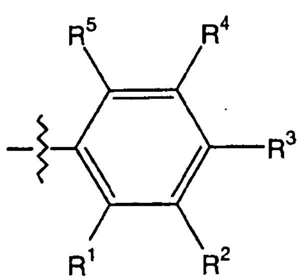
R^1 represents OH, O-Ph, COOH, or P(O)(OH)$_2$;
R^7 represents H, Br, CONH$_2$, CN, C(=NH)-NH-NH$_2$, NH-C(=NH)-NH$_2$ or C(=NH)-NH$_2$;
R^{20} represents H, C_{1-2} alkyl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het; $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})$_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CON(R^{10})$_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-SO$_2$-R^{24}, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH;
X and Y independently at each occurance are selected from NH, N, C, or CH, such that at least one of X and Y always represents N or NH ; and
Z represents C or N;
provided that, (i) when Z represents N, R^7 represents H or C(=NH)NH$_2$.

Another further preferred embodiment is one wherein A represents



;

B represents



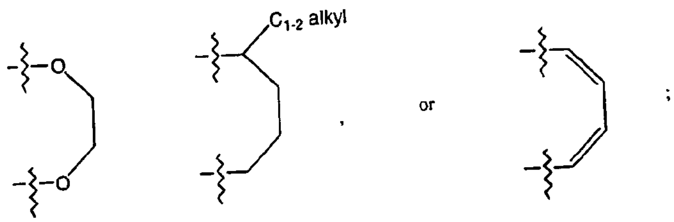
;

X and Y represent N; and
R^7 represents-CONH$_2$, or C(=NH)-NH$_2$.

Another preferred embodiment provides a compound of Formula I wherein
R^1 represents OH, -COOH, and O-P(O)(OH)$_2$;

R^2 and R^3 independently represent halogen, H, C_{1-4} alkyl, Ph, toluyl, OH, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-CN, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-Ph-p-OCH_3, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-CH-$(CH_3)_2$, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-(CH_2)-Ph, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-(CH_2)-Ph-pCH_3, O-C_{1-3} alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-Ph-R^{10}, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_2$-H, Ph-C_{1-3} alkyl, Ph-N$(R^{10})_2$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-het, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-Ph-halo, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-NHSO_2Ph-R^{10}, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-NHCO-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-Ph, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-CH_2-COO-C$(CH_3)_3$, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NHC(O)-CH_2-NH_2, -OPh, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-NH-het, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)-pyridyl, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)-NH-benzyl, O-$(CH_2)_2$-cyclohexyl, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)-$(CH_2)_2$-$CONH_2$, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)-CH_2-OCH_3, thiophene, pyridyl, or O-$(CH_2)_2$-pyridyl;

alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together form



R^4 represents halogen, H, NO_2, C_{1-2}-alkyl, CH=CH-$COOCH_3$, $NHSO_2C_{1-2}$ alkyl, NHCO-het, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CONH-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-pyridyl, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CONH-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-dichlorophenyl;

R^5 represents H;

R^6 represents H;

R^7 represents C(=NH)-NH_2 or NH(=NH)NH_2;

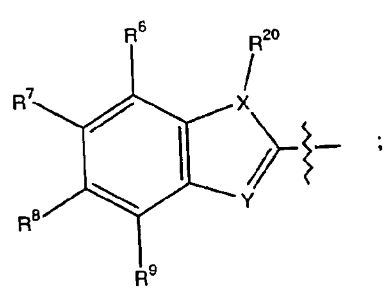
R^8 represents H, halogen, OR^{10}, CF_3, or C(=NH)-NH_2;

R^9 represents H or halogen; and

R^{20} represents H.

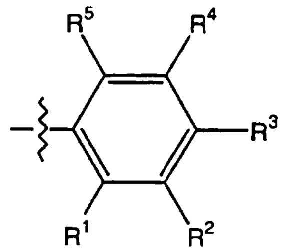
Yet another preferred embodiment is one wherein

A represents



;

B represents



;

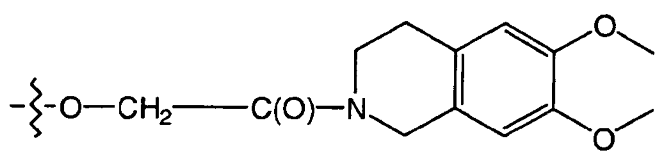
X and Y represent N.

A particularly preferred embodiment provides a compound of Formula I wherein:

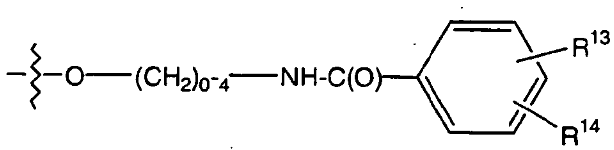
R^1 represents OH, or COOH;

R^2 represents H, halogen, OH, phenyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-Ph, imidazolyl,5-amidino benzimidazolyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-C(O)-NH-C_{1-6} alkyl, or O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-CH_2-Ph;

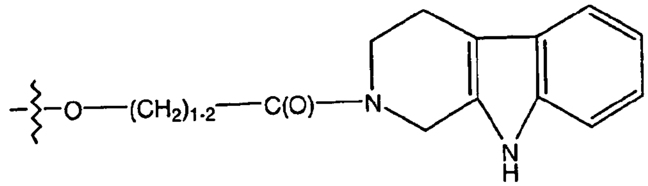
R^3 represents H, O-CH_2-COOH, O-CH_2-C(O)O-C_2H_5, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-aryl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)-naphthyl, $CONH_2$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-C(O)N(R^{10})-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-Ph-$R^{13}R^{14}$, O-CH_2-C(O)-N(R^{10})-CH_2-piperanyl, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-CH_2-indoyl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl,

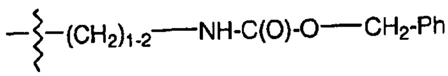


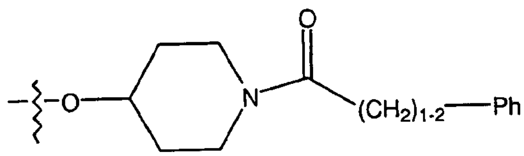
,



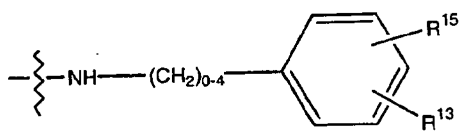
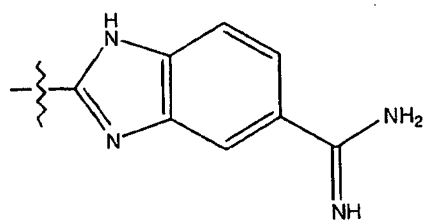
,

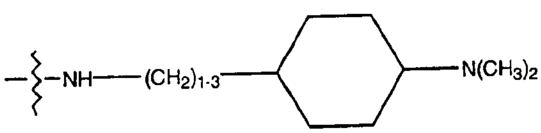
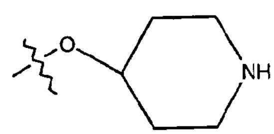

,

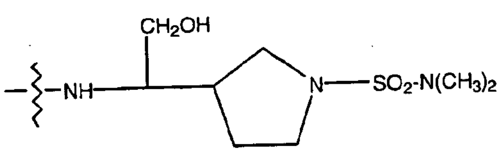

, or

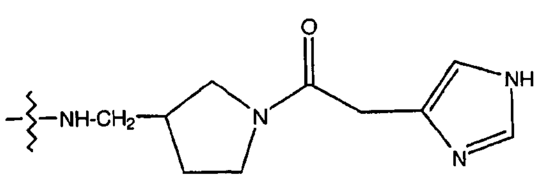

;

R^4 represents H, $-CH_3$, halogen, $-OCH_3$, $-(CH_2)_{1-2}COOR^{10}$, $-COOH$, $-NO_2$, $-OH$, aryl,


,

,


,

,


,


;

R^5 represents H;

R^6 represents H;

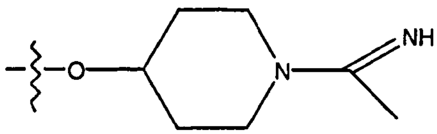
R^7 represents H, halogen, $-C(O)-NH_2$, $-C(=NH)-NH_2$;

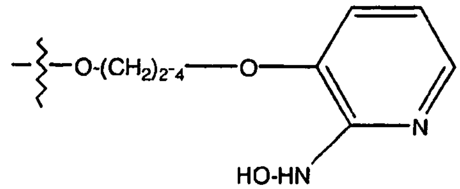
R^8 represents H, Cl, F, OH or OCH_3;

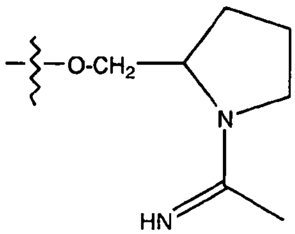
R^9 represents H;

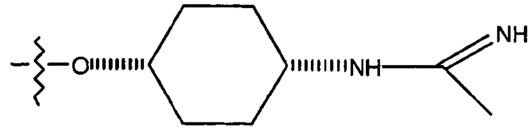
R^{13} and R^{14} independently at each occurance represents H, halogen, $-OC_{1-2}$ alkyl, -OH, $-CF_3$, or $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl; and

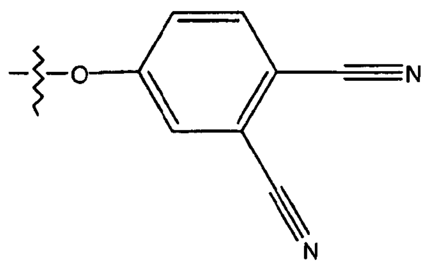
R^{15} represents H,

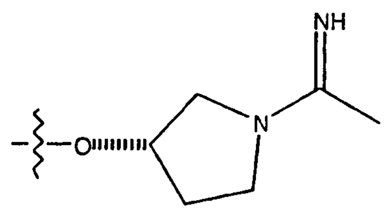


,


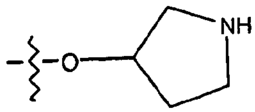
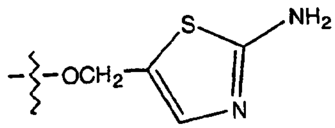
,


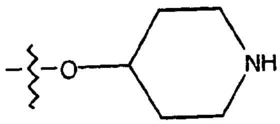
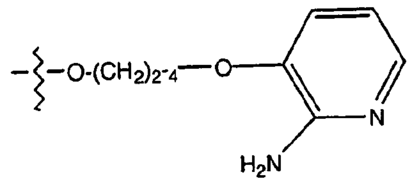
,


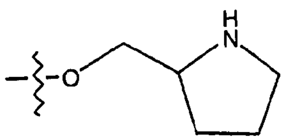
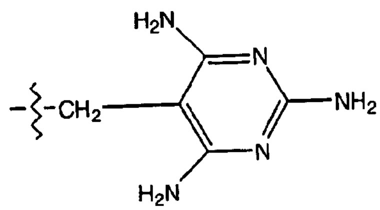
,


,


,

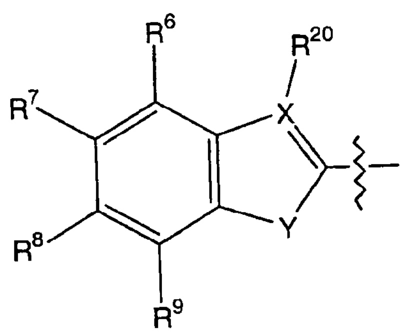

,

,


,

,

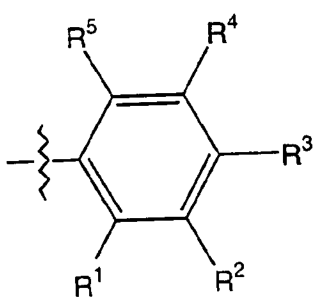

, or

; and

R^{20} represents H or $-CH_2$-Ph.

Provided in another aspect of the present invention is a compound of Formula I wherein A represents


;

B represents


;

X represents C; and

Y represents NH.

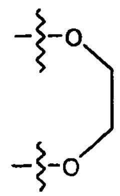
A preferred embodiment of this aspect of the present invention provides compounds wherein

R^1 represents -OH, -COOH, or P(O)(OH)$_2$;

R^2 represents H, halogen, R^{10}, -aryl, heteroaryl, -C_{1-2}-alkyl, COOH, -OC_{1-2}-alkyl, -O-(CH$_2$)$_{0-2}$-aryl, or -C_{6-10} aryl-C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^3 represents H or -O-(CH$_2$)$_{1-3}$-COOH;

alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together represent

 ;

R^4 represents H, -C_{1-4} alkyl, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-COOH, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-COOC_{1-2}-alkyl, halogen, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-2}$-CONH$_2$, -CONH$_2$, -NO$_2$, -O-C_{1-2} alkyl, or -OH;

R^5 represents H, -C_{1-3} alkyl, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-C(O)-NH-(CH$_2$)$_{1-3}$-heteroaryl, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-C(O)-NH-CH$_3$, or -COOH;

R^6 represents H, halogen, or -C_{1-3} alkyl;

R^7 represents -C(O)-NH$_2$, -C(=NH)-NH-NH$_2$, or amidino;

R^8 represents H, or halogen; and

R^{20} represents H, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-Ph-N(SO$_2$-C_{1-2}alkyl), -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-SO$_2$-R^{24}, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-het, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-CON(R^{10})$_2$, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(O)-N$R^{10}R^{24}$, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-2}$-Ph-NH$_2$, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-2}$-Ph-NO$_2$, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(S)-N$R^{10}R^{24}$, -C_{1-2}-alkyl, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-het; -(CH$_2$)$_{1-3}$-N(R^{10})$_2$; -(CH$_2$)$_{1-4}$-CON(R^{10})$_2$, or -(CH$_2$)$_{1-3}$-COOH.

Specifically preferred compounds of the present invention are selected from

3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-phenethyl-propionamide;

3-[4-(6-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-(2,3-dichloro-benzyl)-propionamide;

2-[4-(6-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-N-(2,3-dichloro-benzyl)-acetamide;

3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-[2-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-propionamide;

3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethyl)-propionamide;
3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-(3-phenyl-propyl)-propionamide;
2-[4-(6-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-N -naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-acetamide;
2-(3'-Amino-5-chloro-2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionic acid;
2-(3,5-Bis-hydroperoxy-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole -5-carboxamidine;
2-[4-(5-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-N-(3-chloro-benzyl)-acetamide;
N-Benzyl-3-[3-bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol - 2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionamide;
2-(3,5-Dibromo-2,4-dihydroxy-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-3-phenethyloxy-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
N-(3-Bromo-benzyl)-2-[4-(5-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-acetamide;
2-{3-[1-(3-Amino-propionyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy]-2-hydroxy-phenyl}-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-3-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[3-(5-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-3,4,6,7-tetrahydro-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-5-carboxamidine;
2-[3-(1-Aminoacetyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine; and
2-(2-Hydroxy-3-phenoxy-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

2-[2-Hydroxy-3-(1-methyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-phenyl]-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

2-[3-(1-Aminoacetyl-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy)-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

2-{3-[1-(2-Amino-3-methyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy]-2-hydroxy-phenyl}-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

2-[2-Hydroxy-3-(1-hydroxyacetyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(2-Hydroxy-5-iodo-3-methoxy-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

2-{3-[1-(2-Amino-3-methyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy]-2-hydroxy-phenyl}-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(2-Hydroxy-5-{4-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-yloxy]-benzylamino}-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine; compound with methane;

2-(2-Hydroxy-5-{4-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]-benzylamino}-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

3-[2,6-Dibromo-4-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-propionic acid;

3-[2,6-Dibromo-4-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-propionic acid ethyl ester; and

2-[3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-(3-methoxy-but-3-enyl)-phenyl]-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

3-Benzyl-2-(3-chloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionic acid;

[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;

6-Chloro-2-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-Bromo-5-(5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-benzamide;

2-(3,5-Dichloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-(4-Amino-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-nitro-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(5-Hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-Benzyl-2-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-Benzyl-2-(3,5-difluoro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-Benzyl-2-(3,5-dibromo-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
[3-Bromo-5-(5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;
3-Benzyl-2-(5-chloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[3-Bromo-5-(5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetamide;
2-(3,5-Difluoro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(3,5-Dibromo-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-5,4'-dimethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-Benzyl-2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-Benzyl-2-(3-chloro-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-Benzyl-2-(2-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(3,5-Dibromo-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-3-methyl-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(2-Hydroxy-5-methyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-3-yl]-acetamide;
[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetic acid methyl ester;
3-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionic acid methyl ester;
3-(3-Amino-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3-(3-nitro-benzyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-(3-Amino-benzyl)-2-(2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-Benzyl-2-(3-chloro-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
6-Chloro-2-{5-[2-(1,1-dioxo-1-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[5-(5-Carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl]-N-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-acetamide;
6-Chloro-2-{2-hydroxy-5-[2-(2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-biphenyl-3-yl}-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
6-Chloro-2-{2-hydroxy-5-[2-oxo-3-(tetrahydro-furan-2-yl)-propyl]-biphenyl-3-yl}-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[5-(5-Carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl]-N-(tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-acetamide;
2-[5-(5-Carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl]-N-(3-methoxy-propyl)-acetamide;
Morpholine-4-carboxylic acid {2-[5-(5-carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;
Phosphoric acid mono-{2-[3-(3-benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-ethyl} ester;
2-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-{4-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-yloxy]-phenyl}-acetamide;

4-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-butyric acid;
2-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetamide;
2-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide;
[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;
3-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-pentanedioic acid bis-[(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-amide];
3-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionamide; and
2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3-(4-nitro-benzyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.
or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

Yet another aspect of the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

The present invention also provides a method for treating or preventing a thromboembolic disorder; comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

SYNTHESIS

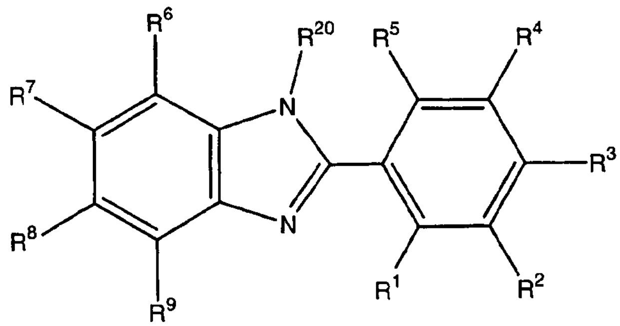
The novel compounds of the present invention can be prepared in a number of ways known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis. Described herein are some of the preferred synthetic methods for synthesizing novel compounds of the present invention. All temperatures reported herein are in degrees Celsius, unless indicated otherwise.

The novel compounds of Formula I can be prepared using the reactions and synthetic techniques described below. It should be noted that compounds of Formula I include compounds of Formula Ia. These compounds of Formula Ia represent some of the novel compounds of the present invention and can be further transformed to provide other novel compounds of the present invention.

The reactions are performed in a solvent appropriate to the reagents and materials employed and suitable for the transformations being effected. It will be understood by those skilled in the art of organic synthesis that the functionality present on the molecule should be consistent with the transformations proposed. This will sometimes require a judgment to modify the order of the synthetic steps or to select one particular process scheme over another in order to obtain a desired compound of the invention.

It will also be recognized that another major consideration in the planning of any synthetic route in this field is the judicious choice of the protecting group used for the protection of the reactive functional groups present in the compounds described in this invention. An authoritative account describing the many alternatives to the trained practitioner is Greene and Wuts (Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Wiley and Sons, 1991).

Proton NMR's (^1H NMR) were obtained using deuterated solvents such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO-d_6), deuterated chloroform ($CDCl_3$), or other appropriate solvents. Schemes I to XXXV illustrate synthesis of precursors useful in the synthesis of compounds of Formula I, or synthesis of compounds of Formula I, having a benzimidazole nucleus, i.e., wherein "A" represents benzimidazole, and Tables 2a and 2b list them. These compounds of Formula I can be represented by the following structural formula:

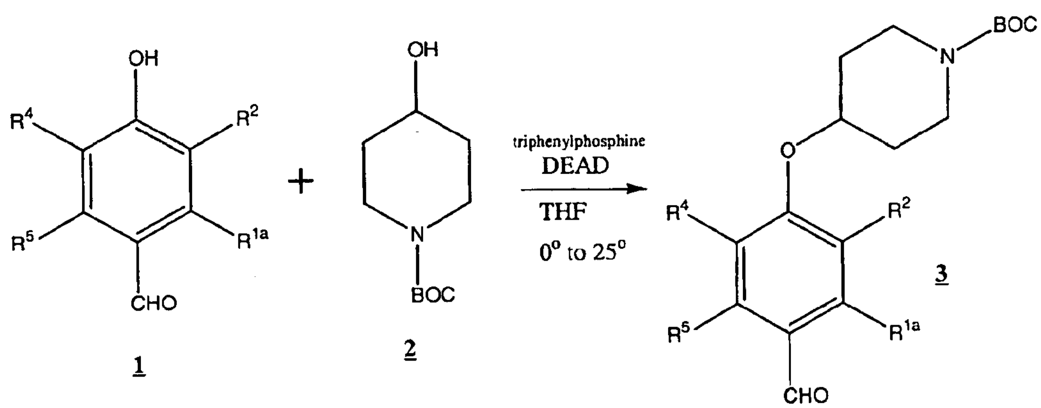


wherein R^1, R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6, R^7, R^8 and R^{20} are as defined in the detailed description of the invention.

The aldehydes, represented by structures **3**, **5**, **8**, **10**, and **13** and the carboxylic acids represented by structures **44**, **48**, and **53** and **55** are useful intermediates in the synthesis of the novel compounds of Formulae I and Formula Ia. The aldehydes and carboxylic acids useful in the synthesis of compounds of Formula I either are commercially available or can be prepared by the synthetic schemes outlined below.

Schemes I-IX illustrate the synthesis of aldehydes which can be used to synthesize compounds of Formula I.

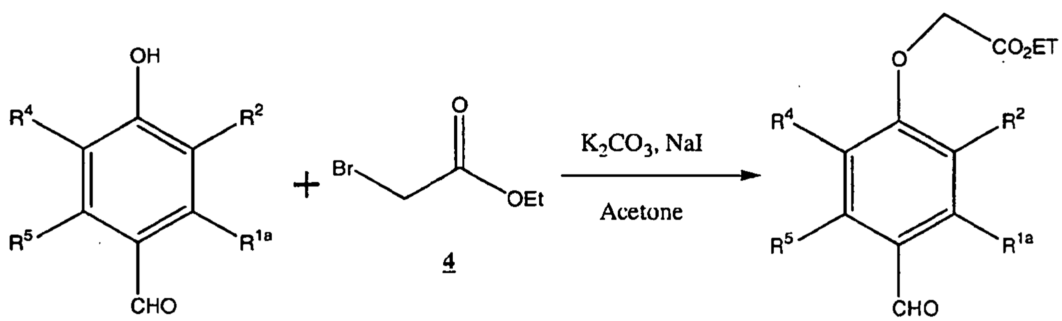
Scheme I:



in which R^{1a} is H or R^1, and R^2, R^3, and R^5 are as defined in the detailed description.

Scheme I is a representative example of the synthesis of aldehyde 3 using the Mitsunobu reaction. The general procedure comprises mixing an appropriately substituted benzaldehyde, 1, with a Boc protected piperidinol in the presence of triphenyl phosphine in an inert solvent, such as THF, at temperatures ranging from -25° to ambient temperature, preferably 0°. To the cooled mixture is added diethyl azido dicarboxylate (DEAD) in a drop wise manner (about 0.5 to 1 mL per minute). The resulting reaction mixture is stirred at room temperature for 2 to 24 hours after which time the reaction mixture is concentrated under reduced pressure to yield a residue of the desired aldehyde, 3. Purification of the desired aldehyde can be accomplished by using methods such as chromatography, recrystallization or other methods known to one skilled in the art.

Scheme II:



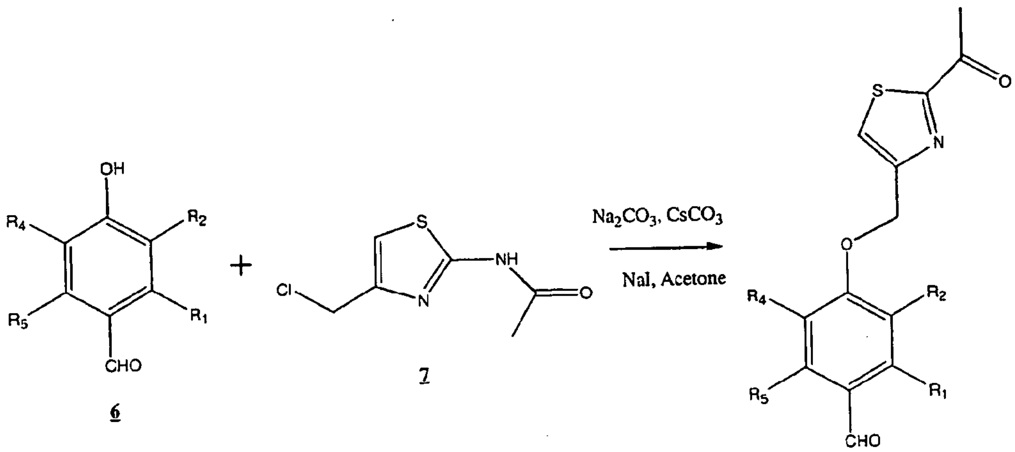
1 4 5

in which R^{1a} is hydrogen or the same as R^1.

Scheme II outlines the synthesis of aldehyde 5. The procedure involved forming a reaction mixture by combining an appropriate benzaldehyde 1, such as 4-hydroxy benzaldehyde, ethyl bromoacetate, 4, potassium carbonate and sodium iodide, in an inert solvent, preferably acetone. The reaction mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 12 to 24 hours after which time

the reaction mixture is filtered through celite, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield an oily residue. This residue can be purified by column chromatography to yield the desired aldehyde, **5**.

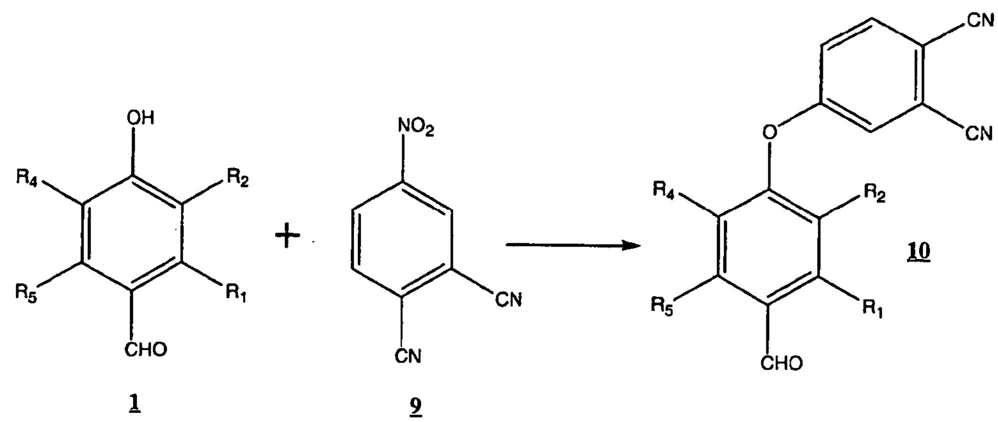
Scheme III:



6 **7** **8**

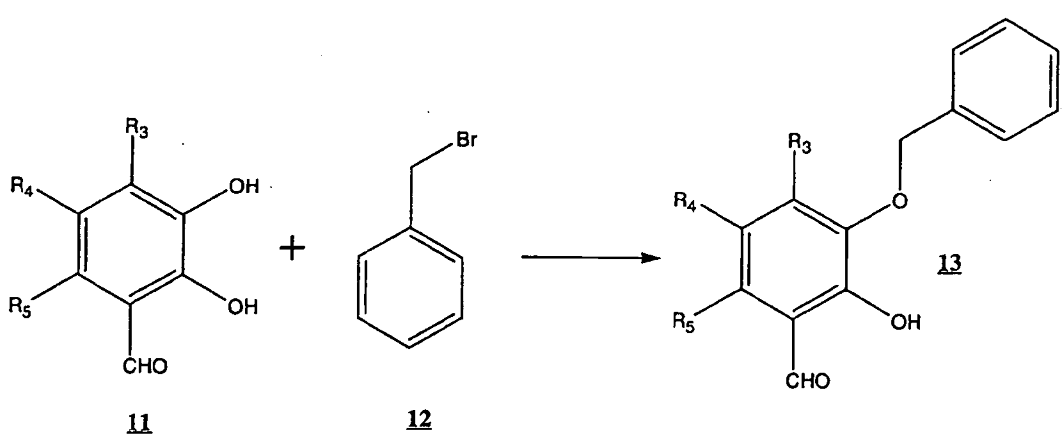
Scheme III represents a general procedure for preparing aldehydes of formula **8**. The procedure comprises mixing 4-hydroxy benzaldehyde **6**, substituted thiazole **7**, sodium carbonate, cesium carbonate, and sodium iodide in an inert solvent, such as acetone, to form a reaction mixture which is refluxed for eighteen hours. The reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature, filtered through celite, and the filtrate evaporated to yield a residue. The residue is dissolved in ethyl acetate and washed, in succession, with 2% aqueous sodium hydroxide, water, and brine solution. This washed organic layer is concentrated to yield the desired aldehyde **8**.

Scheme IV:



Scheme IV depicts a method of preparing aldehyde, **10**. This method comprises reacting a N,N-dimethylformamide (DMF) solution of a hydroxy benzaldehyde, **11**, with sodium hydride at about 0° followed by drop wise addition (about 1 mL per minute) of a DMF solution of dicyanonitrobenzene **9**. The resulting mixture is stirred from 12 to 24 hours followed by cautious pouring of the reaction mixture in ice water to yield a product. The product is collected by filtration, dried, and purified by recrystallization, e.g., from ethyl acetate, to yield aldehyde **10**.

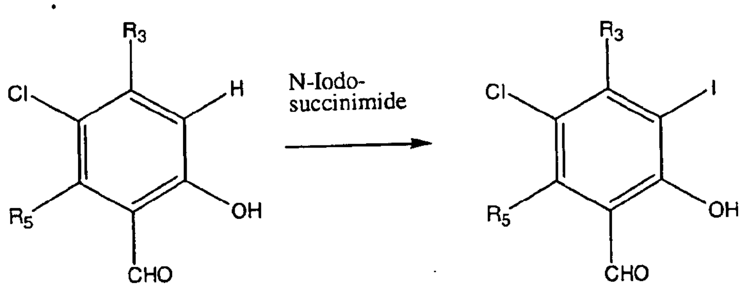
Scheme V



Scheme V depicts a method of preparing aldehyde **13**. For example, an aldehyde of formula **11** wherein R^3, R^4. and R^5 are hydrogen, i.e., 2,3-dihydroxybenzaldehyde (0.6g, 4.3 mmol) was added to dimethyl sulfonamide (DMSO) (10 ml) containing sodium hydride (0.25g, 10.4 mmol). After one hour a solution of benzyl bromide (0.52 ml, 4.3 mmol) in DMSO (5 ml) is added. Stirring the mixture is continued for 24 h, after which time the mixture is poured into water and extracted with chloroform (2x). The aqueous solution then was acidified with 6N hydrochloric acid to adjust the pH from 2 to about 4 and extracted with chloroform (3x). The latter organic layers were washed with 1N hydrochloric acid and filtered over silica gel to give 3-benzyloxy-2-hydroxy benzaldehyde.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 11.13 (s, 1H), 9.92 (s, 1H), 7.50-
6.85 (m, 8H), 5.20 (s, 2H).

Scheme VI

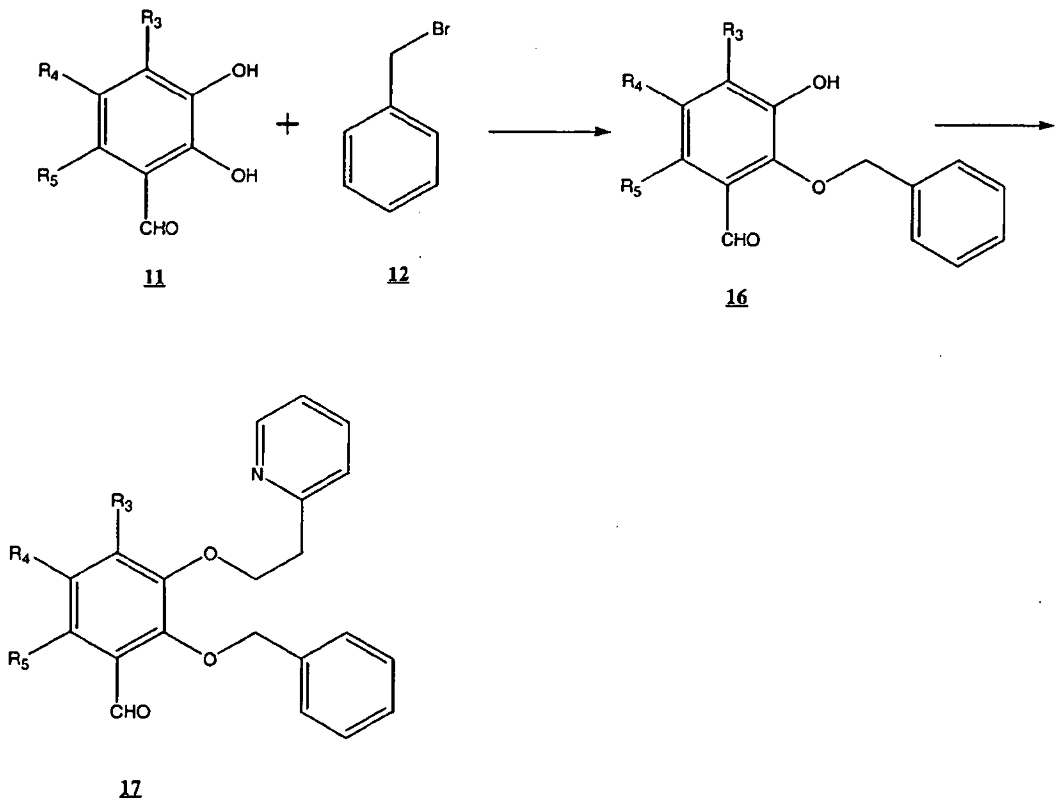


14 **15**

Scheme VI depicts a method for preparing aldehyde **15**. For example, a mixture of an aldehyde of formula **14** wherein R^3 and R^5 are hydrogen, i.e., 5-chloro,2-hydroxy benzaldehyde (0.10 g, 0.64 mmol) and *N*-iodosuccinimide (0.16 g, 0.71 mmol) in acetic acid (2 mL) was heated to 95° C for 2 h. Another portion of *N*-iodosuccinimide (0.020 g, 0.09 mmol) was added and heating was continued for 1 h. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate,

washed in succession with 5 % aqueous $Na_2S_2O_3$, saturated NaCl, and dried (Na_2SO_4). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and 5-chloro-3-iodo-benzaldehyde was obtained as a yellow crystalline solid (0.17 g, 94%)

Scheme VII



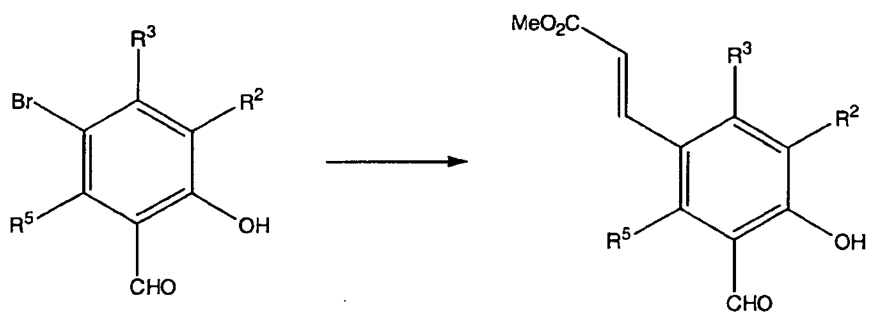
Scheme VII illustrates the synthesis of benzyl protected aldehydes **17**.

For example, sodium hydride (0.52g, 21.7 mmol) is added to DMSO (20 ml) followed by an aldehyde of formula **11** wherein R^3, R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen, i.e., 2,3-dihydroxybenzaldehyde, (2.8g, 20.2 mmol). After stirring the solution for 1 h at ambient temperature, benzyl bromide **12** (2.4 ml, 20.2 mmol) was added forming a red-brown reaction mixture which was further stirred 12 h at ambient temperature. The solution was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (200 ml) and 0.5 N hydrochloric acid (300 ml). The organic layer was separated and

MgSO4, filtered and concentrated to afford a brown oil. The brown oil is purified by flash chromatography (15% ethyl acetate / hexane) to give 3.21 g of 2-benzyloxy-3-hydroxy-benzaldehyde **16**.

2-benzyloxy-3-hydroxy-benzaldehyde **16** (0.30g, 1.3 mmol), triphenylphosphine (0.41g, 1.6 mmol) and 2-(2-hydroxyethyl)pyridine (0.18 ml, 1.6 mmol) were stirred in THF (15 ml), followed by the addition of DEAD (0.25 ml, 1.6 mmol). After stirring for 12 h, the reaction mixture is partitioned between ethyl acetate (200 ml) and saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (200 ml). The organic layer is separated, dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated to give a brown oil. The brown oil is purified by flash chromatography (50% ethyl acetate/ hexanes) to afford 0.29 g (66%) of 2-hydroxy-3-(2-pyridin-2-ylethoxy)benzaldehyde **17** as a light yellow solid.

Scheme VIII

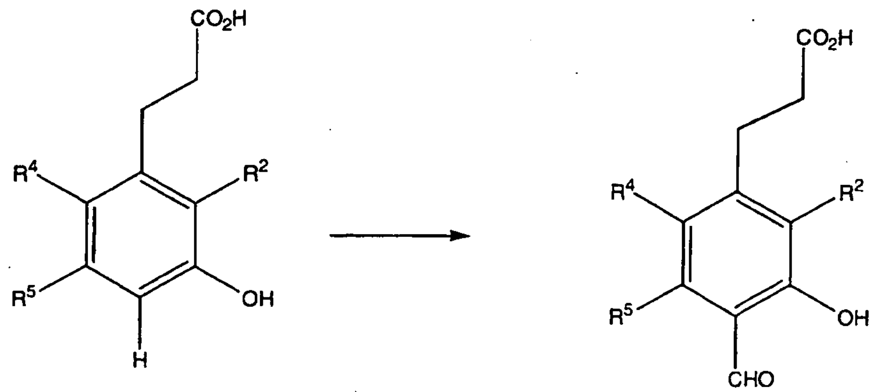


18 **19**

Scheme VIII outlines the Heck coupling (R. F. Heck, "Palladium Catalyzed Reactions of Organic Halides with Olefins," Accounts Chem. Res. 12, 146 (1979)) used to prepare aldehydes **19**. The bromo-benzaldehyde **18** is typically combined with the methyl acrylate (1.5 eq.), triphenyl phosphine (0.33 eq.), palladium acetate (0.15 eq.) and triethylamine (2 eq.) in benzene and the mixture refluxed for 12-18 h. After cooling the mixture is

diluted with 0.05N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts are washed with water, then brine and dried ($MgSO_4$). Filtration followed by purification over silica gel affords the desired aldehyde **19**.

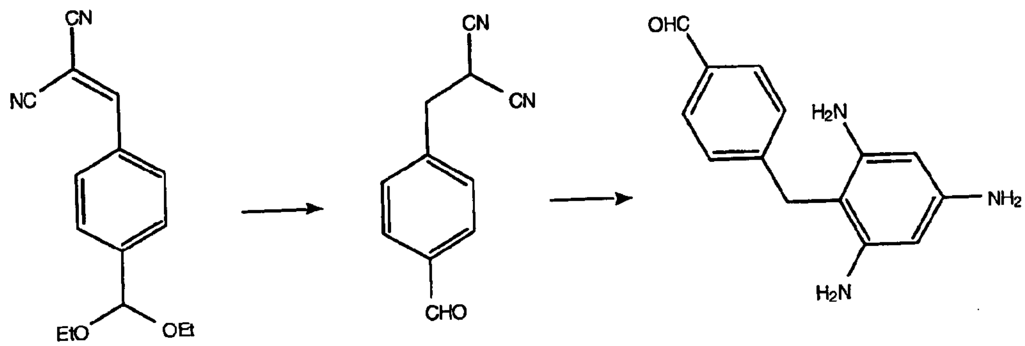
Scheme IX



<u>**20**</u> <u>**21**</u>

Scheme IX illustrates the preparation of aldehydes <u>**21**</u>. For example, a compound of formula <u>**20**</u> wherein R^3, R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen, i.e., 3-(3-hydroxyphenyl)propionic acid, (3.0 g, 0.018 mol, Aldrich Chemical Comp, Cat 1279), NaOH (6 g, 0.15 mol), water (40 mL), and chloroform (40 ml) were combined and heated at 70°C for 12 h in a 100 ml round bottom flask. The solution is acidified to pH 4, extracted with EtOAc (2x30 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 3-(4-formyl-3-hydroxy phenyl)propionic acid which was used without further purification.

Scheme IXa



22 23 24

Compound **22** was prepared by combining terephthaldehyde monodiethylacetal (Acros Chemical Comp. Cat #24069-1000, 5.0 g, 0.02 mol), malononitrile (1.32 g, 0.02 mol), EtOH (30 mL), and NaOEt (2.72 g, 0.04 mol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 12 h, water (50 mL) was added, and the mixture was extracted with Et_2O (2x 50 mL). The organic layer was dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give **22** in a 88% yield (4.5 g, 0.017 mol).

^{1}HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ: 7.95 (d, 2H), 7.75 (s, 1 H), 7.65 (d, 2 H), 7.26 (d, 1 H), 5.51 (s, 1H), 3.6 (t, 2H), 1.21 (t, 3H).

MS (CI) Calc for $C_{15}H_{16}N_2O_2$: 256.12, Found: M+ 257.1.

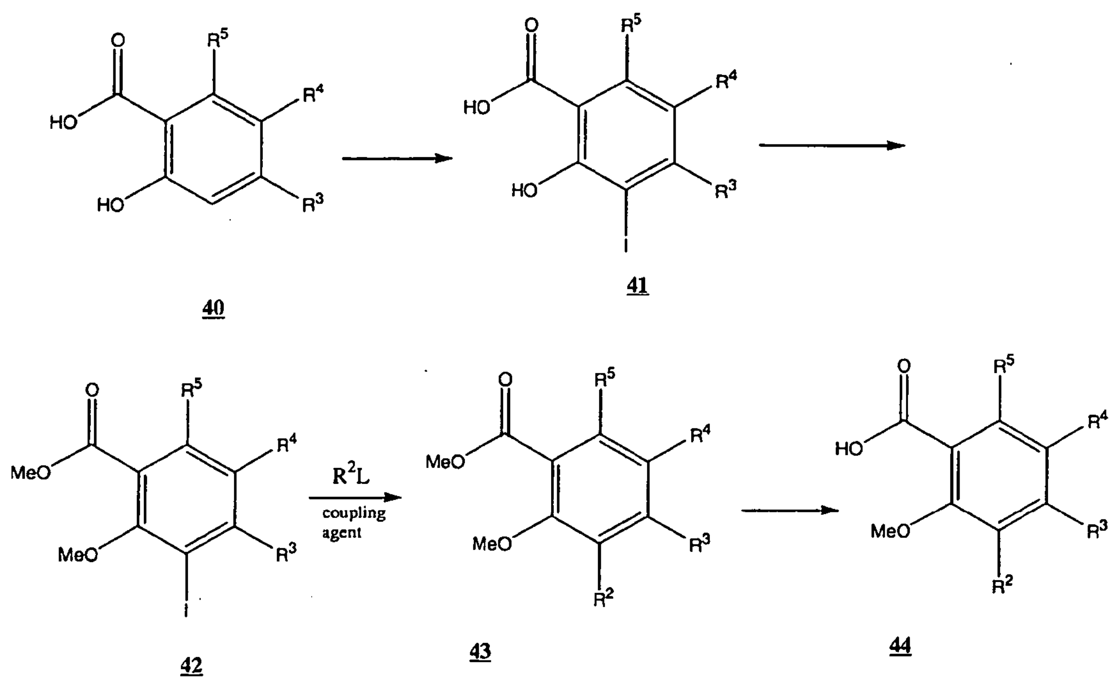
In a 100 mL round bottom flask **22** (4.5 g, 0.017 mol) and EtOH (50 mL) were combined and the mixture cooled to 0° C. $NaBH_4$ (1 g) was added in increments and the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min. 1N HCl (50 mL) was added, the mixture was extracted with Et_2O (2x 50 mL), dried ($MgSO_4$), filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 4.4 g, 99% of **23**. ^{1}HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 10.05 (s, 1H), 7.96 (d, 2H), 7.58 (d, 2 H), 7.35 (s, 1 H), 3.45 (d, 1H).

In a 100 mL round bottom flask under an atmosphere of nitrogen was placed 50 mL of EtOH. Sodium (0.28 g,

0.012 mol) was added slowly and the mixture was stirred at 0° C for 30 minutes. Guanidine hydrochloride (1.16 g, 0.012 mol) was added, the mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for an additional 30 minutes and **23** (2.0 g, 0.011) was added in one portion. The mixture was refluxed for 4 h, cooled to ambient temperature, and concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was triturated with Et_2O forming a precipitate. The precipitate was isolated and dried under vacuum for 12-18 h to give **24** in a 47% yield (1.2 g, 0.005 mol).
^{1}HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ: 9.98 (s, 1 H), 7.80 (d, 2 H), 7.37 (d, 2 H), 7.24 (s, 1 H), 7.18 (br s, 6 H).

The following Schemes X-XIII illustrate the synthesis of carboxylic acids which can be used to synthesize compounds of Formula I

Scheme X:



Scheme X shows a representative example of the synthesis of carboxylic acid **44**.

For example, a mixture of a compound of formula **40** wherein R^3 and R^4 are hydrogen and R^5 is chloro, i.e., 5-chloro-2-hydroxy benzoic acid, (5.0 g, 29 mmol) and *N*-iodosuccinimide (7.17 g, 32 mmol) in acetic acid (30 mL) was heated to 95° C for 2 h. Additional *N*-iodosuccinimide (0.70 g, 3.1 mmol) was added and heating was continued for 1 h. The mixture was cooled and poured over ice. The precipitate was isolated by filtration and the crude material was purified by recrystallization from methanol/water. The solid was isolated by filtration, rinsed with water and dried. 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-3-iodo-benzoic acid **41** was obtained as a tan crystalline solid (6.14 g, 71 % yield).

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 12.0 (brs), 8.1 (s, 2H), 7.8 (s, 1H).

A solution of 5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-3-iodo-benzoic acid **41** in DMF (40 mL) was treated with K_2CO_3 (5.70 g, 41 mmol) and then stirred for 15 min. The mixture was chilled to 0° C under nitrogen and iodomethane (2.82 mL, 45 mmol) was added. This heterogeneous mixture was stirred for 18 h at 20° C. Additional K_2CO_3 (0.57 g, 4.1 mmol) and iodomethane (0.28 mL, 4.5 mmol) were added. After 6h, the mixture was diluted with ether, washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$, NaCl, and dried (Na_2SO_4). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give 5-Chloro-3-iodo-2-methoxybenzoic acid methyl ester **42** as a light purple crystalline solid (6.21 g, 93% yield).

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 3.85 (s, 3H), 3.75 (s, 3H).

To a solution of methyl,5-chloro-3-iodo-2-methoxybenzoic acid methyl ester (0.80 g, 2.5 mmol) and tetrakis (triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.085 g, 0.074 mmol) in toluene (12 mL) was added 3-nitrobenzene-boronic acid (0.45 g, 2.7 mmol) dissolved in 1 mL of ethanol. Aqueous 2 N K_2CO_3 (2.7 mL, 5.4 mmol) was added and the mixture was heated to reflux for 18 h. The mixture was diluted with ether, washed with 3:1 saturated $NaHCO_3$/conc.

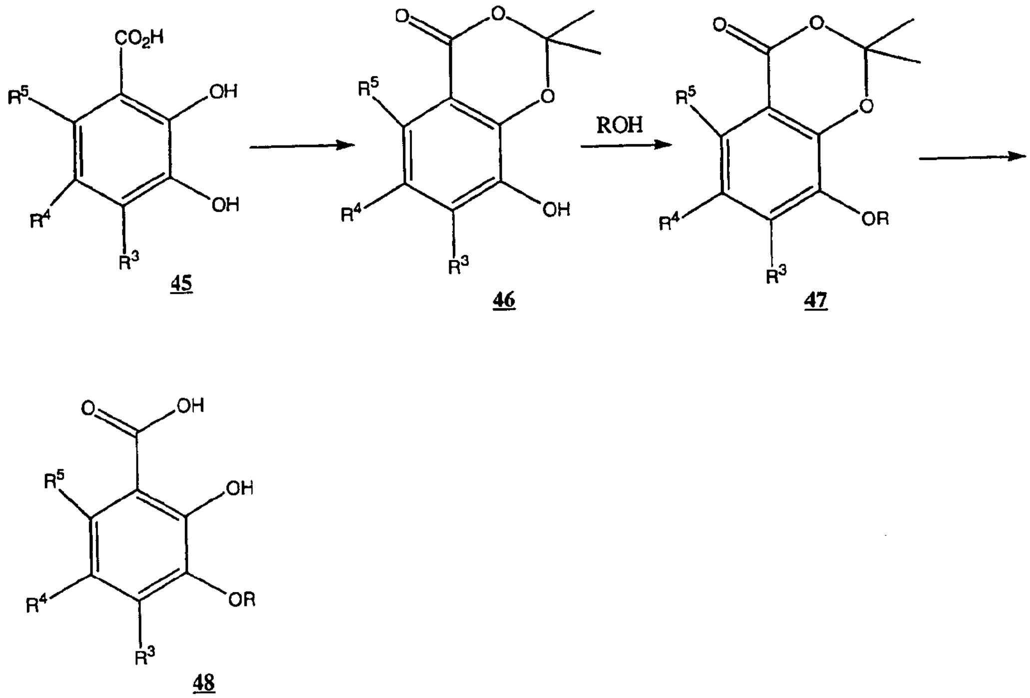
ammonium hydroxide, 0.1 M EDTA, saturated NaCl, and dried (Na_2SO_4). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the crude material was purified by silica gel chromatography employing a gradient elution of 60 to 75 % CH_2Cl_2/hexane. 5-Chloro-2-methoxy-3'-nitro-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester **43** was obtained as an amber waxy solid (0.59 g, 75% yield).

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 8.4 (s, 1H), 8.3 (d, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H), 7.7 (m, 3H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 3.4 (s, 3H).

5-Chloro-2-methoxy-3'-nitro-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid methyl ester **43** (0.59 g, 1.8 mmol) is dissolved in THF (1.8 mL) and treated with a solution of 2 N methanolic KOH (1.8 mL, 3.7 mmol). After 16 h, the solvent is removed under reduced pressure, followed by dilution with 5 mL of 1 M HCl and 10 mL of ice cold water. The resulting precipitate is isolated by filtration, rinsed with water and dried yielding 5-Chloro-2-methoxy-3'-nitro-biphenyl-3-carboxylic acid **44** as a tan powder (0.53 g, 95 % yield).

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 8.37 (s, 1H), 8.28 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 8.02 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.75 (m, 3H), 3.45 (s, 3H).

Scheme XI:



Scheme XI shows a method incorporating a Mitsonobu reaction for the synthesis of carboxylic acid **48**.

For example a compound of formula **46** wherein R^3, R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen, i.e., 8-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylbenzo-[1,3]dioxin-4-one, was prepared by the procedure of Danishefsky, S. J.; and Dushin, R. G. *J. Am. Chem. Soc.* 1992, 114, 655-659.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 7.82 (d, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H), 7.05 (t, 1H), 5.49 (s, 1H), 1.78 (s, 6H).

A solution of 8-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylbenzo-[1,3]dioxin-4-one **46** (1.34 g, 6.88 mmol) and 3-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid <u>tert</u>-butyl ester (1.27 g, 6.85 mmol) in THF (35 mL) under N_2 was cooled to 0°C. Triphenylphosphine (1.80g, 6.86 mmol) was added to the solution followed by addition of diethylazodicarboxylate (1.1 mL, 6.9 mmol) over 5 min. After 30 min, the reaction mixture was warmed to room

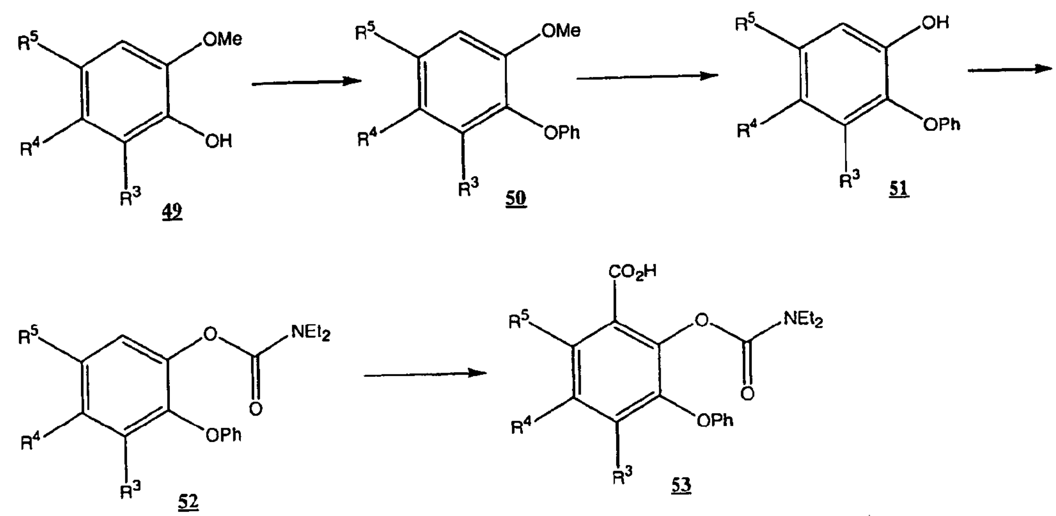
temperature and stirred for 6 h. Partial evaporation gave a concentrated crude material which was directly loaded onto a flash chromatography column (non-linear gradient 0-20-35% EtOAc in hexanes) to give 1.62 g (65%)of tert-butyl 2-(2,2-dimethyl-4-oxo-4,4-benzo[1,3]dioxin-8-yloxymethyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate **47** as an oil.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.12 (t, 1H), 5.02 (br s, 1H), 3.7-3.2 (br m), 2.09 (br m, 2H), 1.70 (s, 6H), 1.40 (d, 9H).

tert-butyl-2-(2,2-dimethyl-4-oxo-4,4-benzo[1,3]dioxin-8-yloxymethyl) pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate **47** (1.65 g, 4.54 mmol) was dissolved in DMSO (9.5 mL) and then 49% aqueous KOH (1.5 mL) was added to the solution to form a basic reaction mixture. This basic reaction mixture was heated at 60°C for 40 min. After cooling to room temperature and addition of 0.5 M aqueous $KHSO_4$ (100 mL) gave an acidic suspension. The suspension was extracted with ether (4 x 250 mL) and the combined extracts were washed with brine (2 x 50 mL) and dried (Na_2SO_4). Evaporation of the ether gave 1.26 g (93%) of 3-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-2-hydroxy benzoic acid **48** as a brown solid.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 7.41 (d, 1H), 7.25 (d, 2H), 6.81 (t, 1H), 4.95 (br s, 1H), 3.6-3.2 (br m), 2.05 (br m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H).

Scheme XII:



Scheme XII illustrates a method for the synthesis of carboxylic acid **53**.

For example a compound of formula **50** wherein R^3, R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen, i.e., 1-methoxy-2-phenoxy benzene, was made according to the procedure in Organic Syntheses Collective Volume 3, p 566-568.

MS (chemical ionization) *m/z* calcd for [M + 1] 201.08, found 201.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz DMSO-d_6) δ: 7.30 (t, 2H), 7.21 (m, 2H), 7.00 (m, 3H), 6.78 (d, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H).

1-methoxy-2-phenoxy benzene **50** (0.99 g, 4.9 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 under a N_2 atmosphere and cooled to 0° C. A 1.0 M solution of boron tribromide in CH_2Cl_2 (7.0 mL, 7.0 mmol) was added over 5 min. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0° C for 1 h and then co-evaporated with CH_3OH (4 x 30 mL) to give 0.95 g of 2-phenoxyphenyl **51**.

MS (chemical ionization) *m/z* calcd for [M + 1] 187.07, found 187.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 7.40 (t, 2H), 7.35-6.95 (m, 5H), 6.90 (m, 2H).

2-Phenoxy phenyl **51** (0.95 g, 5.1 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine under a N_2 atmosphere. Diethyl carbamyl chloride (0.65 mL, 5.1 mmol) was added to solution over 5 min after which the solution is heated at reflux for 5 h. The pyridine is removed by rotary evaporation and the crude product dissolved in ether. The ether solution was washed with 0.5 M aqueous $KHSO_4$ followed by brine, and dried (Na_2SO_4) to give 0.60 g of crude 2-phenoxyphenyl diethyl carbonate **52**. Flash chromatography (10% EtOAc in hexanes) further purified the product.

MS (chemical ionization) *m/z* calcd for [M + 1] 286.14, found 286.

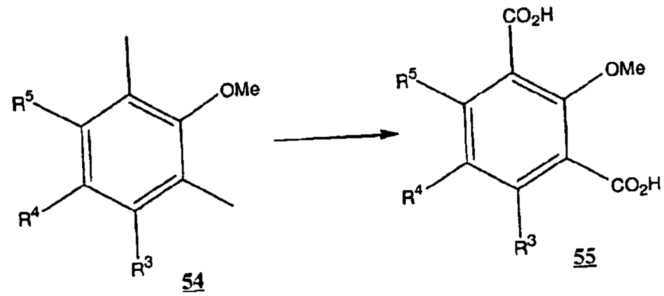
^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d6*) δ: 7.25 (m, 5H), 7.09 (m, 2H), 6.80 (m, 2H), 3.5-3.0 (m), 0.9 (p, 6H).

2-phenoxyphenyl diethyl carbonate **52** (0.264 g, 0.926 mmol) was dissolved in anhydrous THF under a N_2 atmosphere using oven dried glassware. The solution was cooled to -78° C with a dry ice/acetone bath. A 1.7 M solution of *tert*-butyl lithium in pentane (0.62 mL, 1.0 mmol) was added over 4 min. After 40 min at -78° C, the atmosphere was changed to CO_2 using a balloon and kept at -78° C for 4 hr. The reaction vessel was warmed to 0° C followed by quenching with 10% aqueous NH_4Cl. The product was extracted with ether (3 x 50 mL), washed with brine (2 x 20 mL), and dried (Na_2SO_4). Rotary evaporation of ether gave 0.293 g of 2-diethyl carbamoyloxy-3-phenoxy benzoic acid **53**.

MS (bioion) *m/z* calcd for [M + 1] 330.13, found 329.3.

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d6*) δ: 7.59 (m, 1H), 7.20 (m, 4H), 6.98 (t, 1H), 6.81 (d, 2H), 3.08 (m, 4H), 0.8 (p, 6H).

Scheme XIII :



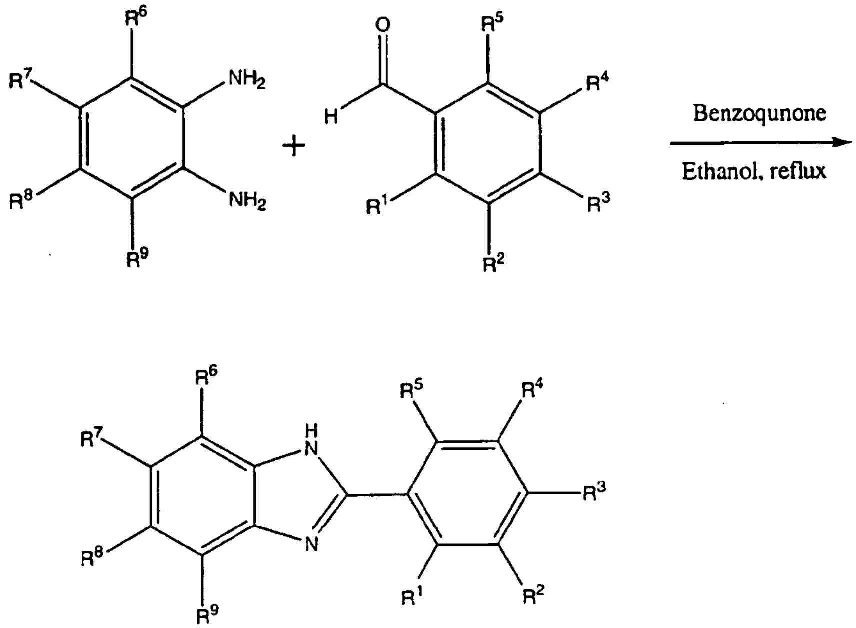
Scheme XIII illustrates the synthesis of a diacid used to make compounds of carboxylic acid **55**.

For example to a 500 mL round bottom flask charged with 170mL of water and compound of formula **54**, wherein R^3, R^4 and R^5 are hydrogen, i.e., 2-methoxy-1,3-dimethylbenzene, (5 g, 36.7 mmol) was added $KMnO_4$ (12.2 g, 77.2 mmol). The solution was heated to a gentle reflux using an oil bath until the purple color had disappeared (2 hour). Another batch of $KMnO_4$ (12.2 g, 77.2 mmol) was added and the heating was continued until the purple color was destroyed (2-2.5 hour). The reaction mixture was cooled slightly and the precipitated oxides of manganese were filtered through Celite. After washing the precipitates with warm water (2 x 50 mL), the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to about 1/3 its original volume. This concentrated filtrate was acidified to pH 2.5 and the resulting fine white precipitate was filtered and dried overnight under reduced pressure on a high vacuum pump, yielding 2-methoxy isophthalic acid **55** as a white powder (6.8 g, 94% yield).

^{1}H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 7.97 (d, 2H), 6.9 (t, 1H), 2.5 (s, 3H).

The following schemes (XX to XXI) generally can be used to prepare compounds of Formula I having a benzimidazole nucleus.

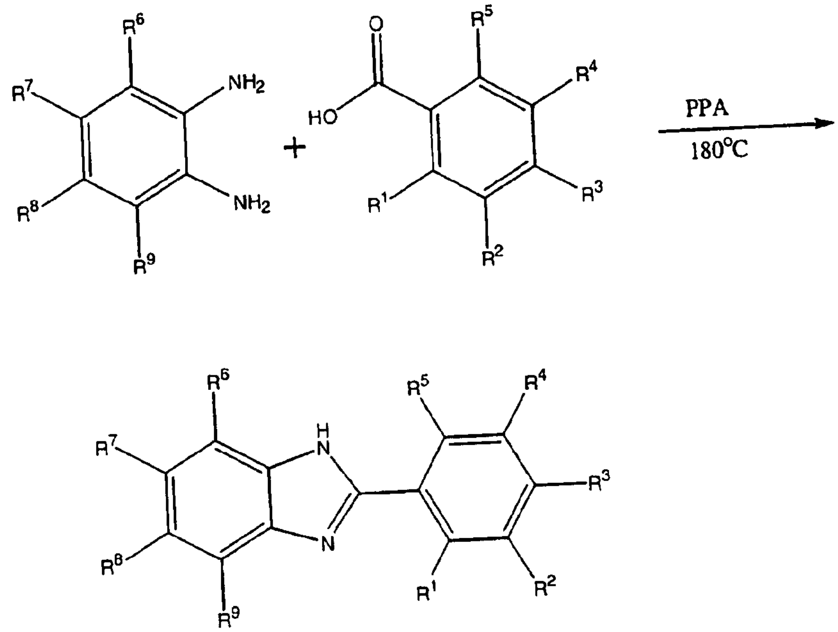
Scheme XX



Formula Ia

Scheme XX outlines general procedures (Method A) for the synthesis of compounds of Formula Ia. Scheme XX requires refluxing a mixture of diaminobenzamidine monohydrochloride with an aldehyde in the presence of an oxidizing agent (e.g., benzoquinone, sodium metabisulfite, and the like) in ethanol for about 12 hours. The mixture is then cooled to room temperature and poured into acetonitrile. This results in the generation of the desired product of Formula Ia which is further washed with fresh acetonitrile and dried.

Scheme XXI



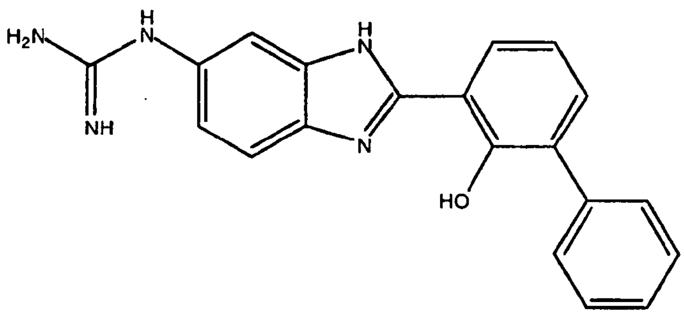
Formula I

The above Scheme XXI (Method B) can also be used to make compounds of Formula Ia. An appropriate carboxylic acid, is heated at 180°C with the hydrochloride salt of diamino benzene derivative in poly phosphoric acid (PPA) under a nitrogen atmosphere (until the carboxylic acid had reacted completely). This reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature and diluted with water (or dilute HCl) to yield a suspension. The suspension is isolated, and washed with cold water and dried to yield a compound of Formula Ia in the above scheme.

If Scheme XX or XXI utilizes appropriately protected acids or aldehydes, the final products depicted in Table 2 were realized by standard deprotection techniques known to one skilled in the art of organic synthesis (See Greene, 'Protecting groups in Organic Synthesis'). Thus, for example, BOC groups were removed using HCl or TFA. In the case of an aldehyde, which has a benzyl protecting

group at R^2, after the Method A reaction of this aldehyde with 3,4-diaminobenzamidine, the crude dark purple solid is isolated and then subjected to hydrogenation conditions in ethanol with Pd (10% on activated carbon). After 2 h, the Pd is filtered and the filtrate is concentrated to ~20 ml and added to ether with vigorous stirring. After filtering and drying the product is isolated, represented by Example 172 in Table 2.

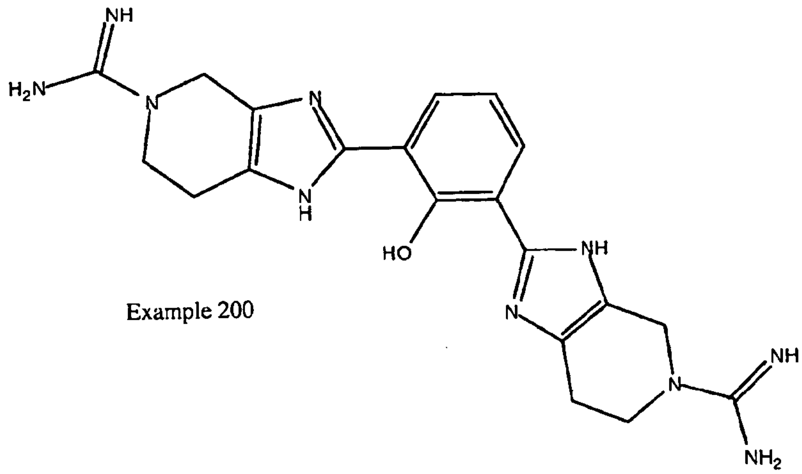
A variation of the above scheme XXI is used to make Examples 100 and 200 shown below:



Example 100, Table 2.

The procedure is the same as Scheme XXI, except that 4-guanidino,1,2-diaminobenzene is used instead of 3,4-diaminobenzamidine.

Example 200 uses the acid from Scheme XIII which is reacted with 3,4,-diaminopyridine in the presence of polyphosphoric acid (Method B, Scheme XXI). The resultant compound is then reduced and appropriately substituted to yield Example 200.

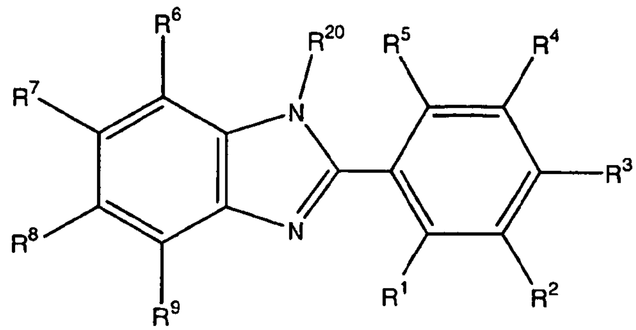


Example 200

Table 2 lists examples of compounds of Formula I (and Ia) prepared by the above synthetic schemes XX and XXI, methods A and B respectively.

Compounds of Formula I wherein R^7 is an amidino group ($C(=NH)NH_2$) can also be prepared by treating compounds of Formula I wherein R^7 = CN with NH_2OH followed by Zn in acetic acid.

Table 2: Lists some of the benzimidazole compounds represented by Formula I.



wherein R^6, R^8, R^9 and R^{20} represent hydrogen; and R^7 represents amidino (or guanidino in the case of Example 100).

Ex. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5
100	OH	Ph	H	H	H
101	OH	I	H	Cl	H
102	OH	CO_2H	H	H	H
103	OH	OCH_2Ph	H	H	H
104	OH	OCH_2CO_2H	H	H	H
105	OH	OH	H	H	H
106	OH	F	H	H	H
107	OH	OEt	H	H	H
108	OH	I	H	I	H
109	OH	Cl	H	Cl	H
110	OH	Ph	H	H	H
111	OH	Ph	H	Cl	H
112	OH	3-yl-pyridyl	H	Cl	H
113	OH	o-tolyl	H	Cl	H
114	OH	p-tolyl	H	Cl	H
115	OH	H	H	Cl	H
116	OH	OPh	H	H	H
117	OH	Pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H	H
118	OH	2-amino ethoxy	H	H	H

Ex. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5
119	OH	1-H-Imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
120	OH	4-1H-Benzoimidazol-2-yl	H	H	H
121	OH	1-Methyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl	H	H	H
122	OH	Benzothiazol-2-yl	H	H	H
123	OH	4-Hydroxy-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl	H	H	H
124	OH	1H-Imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
125	OH	5-Fluoro-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl	H	H	H
126	OH	5-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl	H	H	H
127	OH	5-Methyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl	H	H	H
128	OH	H	H	$CH=CHCO_2Me$	H
129	OH	H	Me	H	H
130	OH	2-Pyridin-2-yl-ethoxy	H	H	H
131	OH	H	H	nitro	H
132	OH	H	OCH_2CO_2Et	H	H
133	OH	m-nitrophenyl	H	Cl	H

Ex. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5
134	OH	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)-$		H	H
135	OPO_3H	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)-$		H	H
136	OPO_3H	$-CH_2CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)-$		H	H
137	OH	Br	H	Me	H
138	OH	I	H	Me	H
139	OH	Pyrrolidin-3-yloxy	H	H	H
140	OH	Pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H	H
141	OH	H	OH	H	H
142	OH	H	3-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-propoxy	H	H
143	OH	H	4-oxy-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester	H	H
144	OH	H	2-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-ethoxy	H	H
145	OH	H	H	OMe	H
146	OH	OH	OH	H	H
147	OH	OCH_3	H	I	H
148	OH	NO_2	H	NO_2	H
150	OH	H	CH_2CH_2-COOH	H	H
151	OH	OMe	H	H	H
152	OH	OMe	H	NO_2	H
153	OH	OMe	OMe	H	Me

Ex. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5
154	OH	H	H	OCF_3	H
155	OH	H	OH	H	OH
156	OH	H	H	OH	H
157	OH	H	CH_2COOH	H	H
158	OH	H	OH	OH	H
159	$OP(O)(OH)_2$	Me	H	H	H
160	OH	Piperidin-3-ylmethoxy	H	H	H
161	OH	Piperidin-3-ylethoxy	H	H	H
162	OH	2-(3,5-Dichloro-phenyl)-ethoxy	H	H	H
163	OH	4-Methoxy-benzyloxy	H	H	H
164	OH	2-Cyclohexyl-ethoxy	H	H	H
165	OH	2-(4-Methoxy-phenyl)-ethoxy	H	H	H
166	OH	2-(3-Chloro-phenyl)-ethoxy	H	H	H
167	OH	2-(4-Chloro-phenyl)-ethoxy	H	H	H
168	OH	2-(4-Fluoro-phenyl)-ethoxy	H	H	H
169	OH	3-Nitro-benzyloxy	H	H	H
170	OH	H	H	H	OH
171	OH	4-Fluoro-benzyloxy	H	H	H
172	OH	2-(1,3-Dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-ethoxy	H	H	H
173	OH	phenethyloxy	H	H	H
174	OH	Br	H	CH_2COOH	H
175	OH	Cl	H	CH_2COOH	H

Ex. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5
176[2]	OH	Cl	H	CH_2COOCH_3	H
177[2]	OH	Cl	H	CH_2COOH	H
178	OH	3-nitrophenyl	H	$CH_2CH_2COOCH_3$	H
179	OH	3-nitrophenyl	H	CH_2CH_2COOH	H
180	OH	Cl	H	CH_2COOH	H
181[1]	OH	3-acetylaminophenyl	H	CH_2CH_2COOH	H
182	OH	3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl	H	CH_2CH_2COOH	H
183	OH	2-thienyl	H	CH_2CH_2COOH	H
184	Br	Br	H	2-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-2-carboxy-ethyl	H
185	OH	Br	H	2-amino-2-carboxy-ethyl	H
186	OH	phenyl	H	2-carboxyethyl	H
187	OH	Br	H	2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-3-oxo-5-phenyl-pentyl	H
188	OH	Br	H	2-Amino-2-phenethylcarbamoyl-ethyl	H
189[3]	OH	Br	H	CH_2CH_2COOH	H
190	OH	Cl	H	CH_2CH_2COOH	H
191[2]	OH	Cl	H	CH_2CH_2COOH	H
192[1]	OH	Cl	H	CH_2COOCH_3	H
193	OH	5-[2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-isoindol-2-yl)-1-imino-ethyl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
194	OH	4-dimethylamino-phenyl)-ethoxy	H	H	H
195	OH	OCH_3	H	H	$(CH_2)_3$-NH_2
196	OH	3-methoxy-pheny-1-yl	H	methyl	H
197	OH	phenyl	H	methyl	H
198	OH	1,4-Dihydro-benzo[d][1,2]dioxin-6-yl	H	methyl	H

Ex. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5
199	OH	4-methoxy-pheny-1-yl	H	methyl	H
200	OH	2-methoxy-phen-1-yl	H	methyl	H
201	OH	NO_2	H	H	H
202	OH	O-cyclopentyl	H	H	H
203	OH	O-CH_2-Ch(CH_3)$_2$	H	H	H
204	OH	Br	H	H	H
205	OH				
206	OH	O-ethyl	H	Br	H
207	OH	Br	H	CH_2COOH	H
208	OH	3-acetylamino-phen-1-yl	H	Cl	H
209	OH	NH-CO-ethyl	H	H	H
210	OH	2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl	H	H	H
211	OH	3-(2-Amino-acetylamino)-phen-1-yl	H	Cl	H
212	OH	3-(3-amino-propionylamino)-phen-1-yl	H	Cl	H
213	OH	Cl	H	CH_2COOH	H
214	OH	Br		3-{2-[(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-ethyl}-phen-1-yl	H
215	OH	Br	H	3-[2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-ethyl]-phen-1-yl	H
216	OH	Br	H	3-{2-[(Pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-ethyl}-phen-1-yl	H
217	OH	Br	H	CH_2CO-NH-CH_2-Ph	H
218	OH	Br	H	CH_2CO-NH-CH_2-CH_2-Ph	H

[1] R^7 represents C(=O)NH_2 and R^8 represents F
[2] R^8 represents F
[3] R^8 represents Cl

Listed below is the proton NMR (^1H NMR) and Mass spectral data for compounds listed in Table 2.

Ex.100

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.92 (s, 1H), 8.14 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.72 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.65-7.60 (m, 2H), 7.56 (s, 1H), 7.48-7.32 (m, 7H), 7.22-7.08 (m, 2H).
MS (ES) calc. 343.1, found 343.9

Ex. 101

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.41 (s, 2H), 9.09 (s, 2H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.98 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.75 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 412.0; Found 412.8.

Ex.: 102

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.35 (s, 2H), 8.95 (s, 2H), 8.40 (d, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.99 (t, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H) 7.68 (d, 1H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz), 6.98 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 5.22 (s, 2H).
MS(ESI, M+1): 296.3 (calc.); 297.0 (obs.).

Ex.: 103

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.42 (br.s, 2H), 9.09 (br.s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.80-7.75 (m, 2H0, 7.49 (d, 2H, J = 7.1 Hz), 7.42-7.33 (m, 3H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz), 6.98 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 5.22 (s, 2H).
MS: 358.14 (calc.); 358.8 (obs.).

Ex. 105

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.35 (s, 2H), 9.00 (s, 2H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 7.59 (d, 1H), 6.95 (d, 1H), 6.85 (t, 1H).
MS (CI, M^+ +1): Calc. 268.1; Found: 268.7.

Ex. 107

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.27 (br.s, 2H), 8.96 (br.s, 2H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.81 (d, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.68 (d, 1H, J = 10.5 Hz), 7.64 (d, 1H, J = 9.3 Hz), 7.09 (d, 1H), 6.94 (1H, t, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.06 (q, 2H, 6.9 Hz), 1.33 (t, 3H, J = 6.9 Hz).

MS: 296.13 (calc.); 296.9 (obs.).

Ex. 108

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.34 (br.s, 2H), 9.17 (br.s, 2H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 8.15 (m, 2H), 7.86 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.73 (d, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz).

MS: 503.89 (calc.); 504.5 (obs.).

Ex. 110: 2-(2-Hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.08 (s, 2H), 8.28-8.13 (m, 2H), 7.85 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.74 (d, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.65-7.56 (m, 2H), 7.52-7.31 (m, 4H), 7.13 (t, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz).

MS (ESI, M^+ + 1): Calc. 328.1; Found 328.9.

Ex. 111: 2-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.39 (br s, 2H), 9.05 (br s, 2 H), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.23 (br s, 1H), 7.90-7.30 (m, 8H).

MS (ES(, M+1): Calc. 362.1, Found: 362.9.

Ex.: 112

MS (Bioion): Calc. 363.09; Found 364.0.

Ex. 113

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.06 (s, 2H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, 1H, J = 8.12 Hz), 7.75 (d, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.75-7.15 (m, 5H), 2.15 (s, 3H).

MS (ESI, M+1) Calc. 376.1, Found 377.0.

Ex. 114

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 14.25 (br s, 1H), 13.70 (br s, 1H), 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.30 (br s, 2H), 7.90-7.70 (m, 2H), 7.55-7.45 (m, 3H), 7.26 (d, 2H, J = 7.9 Hz), 2.35 (s, 3H).

MS (ES) calc. 376.1, found 377.0.

Ex. 115

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.46 (s, 2H), 9.16 (s, 2H), 8.36 (d, 1H, J = 2.4 Hz), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.78 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.51 (dd, 1H, J = 8.8, 2.4 Hz), 7.20 (d, 1H, 8.9 Hz).

MS (CI) calc. 286.7, found 287.2.

Ex. 116: 2-(2-Hydroxy-3-phenoxy-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H, J = 10.5 Hz), 7.86 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 7.74 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 7.33 (t, 2H, J = 9 Hz), 7.23 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 7.1-7.03 (m, 2H), 6.94 (d, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz).

Mass ESI (M+1) : 344.13 (calc.); 346.2 (obs.)

Ex. 117

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.98 (s, 2H), 9.22 (s, 2H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.92 (t, 2H, J= 6 Hz), 7.82 (d, 1H, J= 12 Hz), 7.29 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 7.05 (t, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 4.38 (d, J = 12 Hz), 4.26 (t, J = 12 Hz), 4.1-3.4 (br.m), 3.4-3.1 (br.m), 2.25-1.60 (br.m, 5H).

MS (ESI): Calc.: 351.17; Obs.: 351.19.

Ex.: 118

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.49 (s, 2H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 8.39 (s, 2H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.96- 7.89 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 7.04 (t, 1H, J = 15 Hz), 4.25 (t, 2H), 4.0-3.0 (br.m).
MS: 311.14 (calc.); 311.19 (obs.).

Ex.119: 2-[3-(1*H*-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-1*H*-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine:

^{1}H NMR (d_6- DMSO) δ: 9.55 (s, 2H), 9.2 (s, 2H), 8.7 (d, 1H), 8.55 (d, 1H), 8.3 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, 1H), 7.95 (t, 1H), 7.85 (t, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.58 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.4 (t, 1H).
Mass ESI (M^++1): Calculated: 368.14 ; Obs.: 369.0.

Ex.: 120

^{1}H NMR (d_6- DMSO) δ 9.5 (s, 2H), 9.45 (s, 1H), 9.1 (d, 2H), 8.6 (d, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 8.55 (d, 1H), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.2 (d, 1H), 7.9 (d, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.4 (t, 1H).
MS: 369.13 (calc.); 370.0 (obs).

Ex.:121

^{1}H NMR (d_6-DMSO) δ: 8.35 (d, 1H); 8.15 (s, 1H); 8.07 (d, 1H); 8.05 (d, 1H); 8.0 (t, 1H); 7.97 (t, 1H); 7.95 (d, 1H); 7.9 (d, 1H); 7.83 (d, 1H); 7.28 (t, 2H); 4.0 (s, 3H).
Mass ESI (M^++1): Calculated: 382.15; Obs.: 383.0.

Ex. 122

^{1}H NMR (d_6- DMSO) δ: 9.45 (s, 2H), 9.22 (s, 2H), 8.55 (d, 1H), 8.45 (d, 1H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 8.19 (d, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 7.93 (d, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.6 (t, 1H), 7.55 (t, 1H), 7.45 (t, 1H).
MS: 385.10 (calc.); 385.9 (obs.).

Ex.: 123

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ:: 9.4 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 8.2 (d, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.78 (d, 1H), 7.38 (t, 1H), 7.20 (t, 1H), 7.05 (d, 1H), 6.75 (d, 1H).

MS (Bioion): Calc.: 384.4; Obs.: 384.

Ex. 124

^{1}H NMR (d_6-DMSO) δ: 9.4 (s. 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.55 (d, 1H), 8.52 (d, 1H), 8.49 (d, 1H), 8.4 (d, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H), 7.75 (d, 1H), 7.50 (t, 1H), 7.3 (t, 1H).

MS: 369.13 (calc.); 370 (obs.).

Ex.: 125

MS: 386.13 (calc.); 387.0 (obs.).

Ex.: 126

^{1}H NMR (d_6- DMSO) δ: 9.5 (s, 4H), 9.2 (s, 4H), 8.57 (d, 2H), 8.3 (s, 2H), 7.95 (d, 2H), 7.29 (d, 2H), 7.4 (t, 1H), 7.29 (d, 2H).

MS: 410.16 (calc.); 411.0 (obs.).

Ex.: 127

MS: 382.15 (calc.); 383.0 (obs.).

Ex. 129

MS: 266.12 (calc.); 266.8 (obs.).

EX. 130

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.50 (br.s, 2H), 9.22 (br.s, 2H), 8.87 (d, 1H, J = 5.8 Hz), 8.58 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 8.24 (s, 1H), 8.16 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.99-7.86 (m, 3H), 7.78 (d, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.51 (t, 2H, J = 5.8 Hz), 3.61 (t, 2H, J = 5.8 H).

MS: 373.15 (calc.); 374.0 (obs.).

Ex. 131

^{1}H NMR (DSMO-d_6), 300 MHz) δ : 9.45 (s, 2H), 9.20 (s, 2H), 9.16 (d, 1H, J=2.69 Hz), 8.22 (m, 2H), 7.86 (d, 1H, J=8.52 Hz), 7.75 (d, 1H, J=8.52 Hz), 7.27 (d, 1H, J=9.17 Hz)

MS: 298.3 (M^+1)

Ex. 132

^{1}HMR (DMSO-d_6) δ : 9.44 (br. s, 2H), 9.06 (br. s, 2H), 8.18 (br. s, 2H), 7.86 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 7.75 (d, 1H, J=8.5 Hz), 6.68-6.74 (m, 2H), 4.89 (s, 2H), 4.18 (Q, 2H, J=7.1Hz), 1.22 (t, 3H, J=7.1Hz)

MS: Calc.: 354.13;:354.9 (obs.)

Ex. 133

^{1}H NMR (d_6-DMSO) δ: 9.42 (br s, 2H), 9.08 (br s, 2H), 8.53 (s, 1H), 8.44 (d, 1H), 8.30-8.05 (m, 3H), 7.95-7.75 (m, 4H).

MS: 407.1 (calc.); 407.9 (obs.).

Ex. 135

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.47 (s, 2H), 9.13 (s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.80 (d, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 3.30-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 1.78 (m, 4H), 1.23 (d, 3H, J = 7.5 Hz).

MS (CI, M+1): 434.1 (calc.); 435.4 (obs.).

Ex.: 136

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H, J = 9.5 Hz), 7.70 (d, 1H, J = 9.5 Hz), 3.18-3.05 (m, 1H), 2.92-2.70 (m, 2H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.79-1.20 (m, 5H), 1.00 (t, 3H, J = 7.9 Hz).

MS (CI, M+1): 448.1 (calc.); 449.5 (obs.).

Ex. 137

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ : 9.38 (s, 2H), 9.0 (s, 2H), 8.2 (br. s, 1H), 8.03 (s, 1H), 7.86 (br. s, 1H), 7.72 (d, 1h, J=7.78 Hz), 7.60 (s, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H).

MS: 345.1 (obs.).

Ex. 138

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ : 9.4 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.2 (br. s, 1H), 8.03 (br. s, 1H), 7.85 (br. s, 1H), 7.8-7.65 (m, 2H), 2.3 (s, 3H).

MS: 392.0 (calc.) 392.8 (obs.)

Ex. 139

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.67 (br.m, 1H), 9.47 (s, 2H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.94-7.88 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H, J = 6 Hz), 7.30 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 7.04 (t, 1H,), 5.45 (s, 1H), 3.50-3.25 (m, 4H), 2.15 (br.s, 2H).

MS (ES): Calc.: 337.15; Obs.: 337.7

Ex. 140

1H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.45 (s, 2H), 9.20 (s, 2H), 8.90 (d, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.12 (t, 1H), 7.90 (t, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.05 (t, 1H), 4.40 (d, 1H), 4.21 (t, 1H), 4.05-3.50 (m), 3.40-3.20 (m, 2H), 3.05 (q, 1H), 2.25-1.75 (m, 5H).

MS (ESI): 351.17 (calc.), 352.0 (obs.)

Ex. 144

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ : 9.51 (s, 2H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 8.22 (br.m, 2H), 7.91 (d, 1H, J=8.44 Hz), 7.80 (d, 1H, J=8.44 Hz), 7.59 (br.t, 1H), 7.36 (br.s, 5H), 6.70 (br. m, 2H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 4.08 (s, 2H), 3.3-3.7 (br.m).

MS: 446.5 (M+1)

Ex. 145

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.49 (s, 2H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.97-7.90 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H), 7.12 (s, 2H). MS (ES) calc. 282.1, found 282.9.

Ex. 146

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+1): 284.3 (calc.); 284.9 (obs.).

Ex. 147

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+1): 408.2 (calc.); 408.8 (obs.).

Ex. 148

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.25 (s, 2H), 9.10 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 2H), 9.63 (s, 1H), 8.10 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.60 (d, 1H).

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+1): 342.3 (calc.); 342.9 (obs.).

Ex. 149

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+1): 347.4 (calc.); 348.0 (obs.).

Ex. 150

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 9.54 (s, 2 H), 9.27 (s, 2 H), 8.28 (s, 1 H), 8.26 (d, 1 H, J = 9.7 Hz), 8.00 (d, 1 H, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.89 (d, 1 H, J = 9 Hz), 7.11 (s, 1 H), 6.98 (d, 1 H, J = 9.6 Hz), 5.0-4.0 (br s, 1 H) 2.86 (t, 2 H, J = 6.0 Hz), 2.59 (t, 2 H, J = 6.0 Hz).

Mass, MS (CI): 324.12 (calc.); 324.9. (obs.)

Ex. 151 2-(2-Hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+1): 282.3 (calc.); 282.9 (obs.).

Ex. 152 2-(2-Hydroxy-3-methoxy-5-nitrophenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+1): 327.3 (calc.); 327.9 (obs.).

Ex. 153 2-(3,4-Dimethoxy-2-hydroxy-6-methylphenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+1): 326.4 (calc.); 326.9 (obs.).

Ex. 154 2-(2-Hydroxy-5-trifluoromethoxyphenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+1): 336.3 (calc.); 336.9 (obs.).

Ex. 155 2-(2,4,6-Trihydroxyphenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+1): 284.3 (calc.); 284.8 (obs.).

Ex. 157

^{1}HNMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.48 (s, 2 H), 9.18 (s, 2 H), 8.24 (s, 1 H), 8.23 (d, 1 H, J = 10.0 Hz), 7.95 (d, 1 H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.82 (d, 1 H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.10 (s, 1 H), 6.98 (d, 1 H, J = 9.6 Hz), 6.55 (s, 1 H), 5.0-4.0 (br s, 1 H, CO2<u>H</u>), 3.65 (s, 2 H

Mass, MS (CI) 310.11 (calc.); 310.9. (obs.)

Ex. 158 2-(2,4,5-Trihydroxyphenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

Mass, ESI: (M^{+}+H): 284.3 (calc.); 284.8 (obs.).

Ex.: 159

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.37 (s, 1H), 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.81 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.71 (d, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.46 (d, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.24 (t, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.41 (s, 3H).

MS (ESI, M+1): 346.1 (calc.); 346.9 (obs.).

Ex. 160

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-D_6) δ : ppm: 9.50 (s, 2H), 9.21 (s, 2H), 9.00 (t, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.0-7.7 (m, 3H), 7.22 (d, 2H, J = 8 Hz), 7.02 (t, 1H, 8 Hz), 4.5-3.0 (br.m), 2.8 (m, 2H), 3.38 (br.s, 1H), 2.05-1.60 (m, 4H), 1.4 (m, 1H).

MS (ESI): 365.19 (calc.); 365.9 (obs.)

Ex. 161

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ : ppm: 9.48 (s, 1H), 9.30-9.00 (m, 3H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.9 (m, 2H), 7.30 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.23 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.02 (t, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 5.0-3.5 (br.m), 3.3 (br.m), 2.85 (m, 1H), 2.30-2.10 (m, 1H), 2.10-1.85 (m, 2H), 1.85-1.30 (m, 6H).
MS (ESI): 379.20 (calc.); 379.8 (obs.)

Ex. 162

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.44 (s, 2H), 9.14 (s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.89-7.74 (m, 3H), 7.61 (d, 1H, J = 2.2 Hz), 7.55 (d, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.40 (dd, 1H, J = 8.3, 2.2 Hz), 7.21 (d, 1H, 7.8 Hz), 6.98 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.27 (t, 2H, J = 6.8 Hz), 3.20 (t, 2H, J = 6.8 Hz).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 440.08; Found 441.0.

Ex. 163

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.42 (s, 2H), 9.10 (s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.42 (d, 2H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.96 (m, 3H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 3.74 (s, 3H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 388.15; Found 389.0.

Ex. 164

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.44 (s, 2H), 9.14 (s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.76 (m, 2H), 7.17 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 6.98 (t, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.07 (t, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz), 1.76-1.62 (m, 8H), 1.16 (m, 3H), 0.94 (m, 2H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 378.21; Found 379.1.

Ex. 165

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.45 (s, 2H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.81 (m, 2H), 7.28 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.20 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.99 (t, 1H, J =

8.0 Hz), 6.87 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 4.22 (t, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 3.71 (s, 3H), 3.03 (t, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 402.17; Found 403.1.

Ex. 166

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.41 (s, 2H), 9.07 (s, 2H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.86 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.33 (m, 3H), 7.20 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.97 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.26 (t, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz), 3.10 (t, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 406.14; Found 407.0.

Ex. 167

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.74 (m, 2H), 7.38 (m, 4H), 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.96 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.24 (t, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz), 3.08 (t, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 406.14; Found 407.0.

Ex. 168

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.36 (s, 2H), 9.00 (s, 2H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.40 (dd, 2H, J = 8.3, 5.9 Hz), 7.15 (m, 3H), 6.96 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.23 (t, 2H, J = 6.6 Hz), 3.08 (t, 2H, J = 6.6 Hz).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 390.15; Found 391.0.

Ex. 169

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.41 (s, 2H), 9.07 (s, 2H), 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.22 (m, 2H), 7.98-7.69 (m, 5H), 7.27 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.03 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 5.38 (s, 2H).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 403.13; Found 403.9.

Ex. 170

^{1}H NMR (dMSO-d_6) δ : 9.42 (s, 2 H) 9.12 (s, 2 H) 8.25 (d, 1 H, J = 1.1) 7.95 (d, I H, J = 8.5) 7.76 (d, 1 H, J = 1.1) 7.27 (t, 1 H, J = 8.2) 6.63 (d, 2 H, J = 8.2).
MS (bioion) found: 269 Theoretical: 268.1

Ex. 171

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.42 (s, 2H), 9.09 (s, 2H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.53 (dd, 2H, J = 7.8, 5.7 Hz), 7.22 (m, 3H), 6.98 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 5.18 (s, 2H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 376.13; Found 376.9.

Ex. 172

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.53 (s, 2H), 9.25 (s, 2H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.93-7.80 (m, 7H), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.01 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.35 (t, 2H, J = 5.7 Hz), 4.00 (t, 2H, J = 5.7 Hz).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 441.14; Found 442.3.

Ex. 173

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.87-7.72 (m, 3H), 7.38-7.16 (m, 6H), 6.97 (t, 1H, J = 9.3 Hz), 4.25 (t, 2H, J = 7.0 Hz), 3.08 (t, 2H, J = 7.0 Hz).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 372.16; Found 373.0.

The following discussion illustrates transformation of compounds of Formula Ia, Table 2, into compounds of Formula I. Compounds of Formula I prepared by these schemes are included in Table 2a.

Compounds of Formula I in which any of R^2, R^3, R^4 and R^5 are amino can be prepared by reducing a corresponding compound of Formula Ia in which R^2, R^3, R^4 or R^5 nitro. The reduction can be accomplished in any number of ways known to one skilled in the art. For example, a representative way of reducing the nitro group is by

catalytic hydrogenation. The catalytic hydrogenation is carried out by mixing an appropriate nitro compound of Formula I with Pearlman's catalyst in a suitable solvent (e.g., methanol). Air from the reaction vessel is removed under reduced pressure and the reaction vessel is then charged with an atmosphere of hydrogen. The resulting mixture is stirred for about 18 hours, is filtered to remove the catalyst, and is concentrated to yield the desired amine.

Compounds of Formula I in which any of R^2, R^3, R^4 and R^5 are $-NR^{10}R^{24}$ wherein R^{24} is other than hydrogen, can be prepared by reductive amination of a suitable aldehyde with a corresponding compound of Formula I in which R^2, R^3, R^4 or R^5 is amino. The reductive amination is carried out by stirring a mixture of the amine with the aldehyde and molecular sieves, in methanol under an atmosphere of nitrogen for about 2 hours. Sodium cyanoborohydride is then added to the reaction mixture and the resulting mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for about 15 hours. The reaction mixture is then filtered through celite and the filtrate is concentrated. The residue may be purified by chromatography.

Compounds of Formula I in which any of R^2, R^3, R^4 and R^5 comprise groups containing an annular nitrogen atom may be further derivatized to an corresponding N-1-iminoethyl substituted derivative by reacting the compound with ethyl acetamidate. For example, a compound of Formula I in which R^4 is 4-(1-(1-iminoethyl)piperindin-4-yloxy)benzylamino can be prepared by reacting a corresponding compound of Formula I in which R^4 is 4-piperidin-4-yloxybenzyl amino with ethyl acetamidine hydrochloride and triethyl amine in ethanol and stirring over night under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture is concentrated under reduced pressure and residue may be purified by column chromatography.

Compounds of Formula I in which any of R^2, R^3, R^4 and R^5 are or contain a carboxy group can be prepared by hydrolyzing a corresponding compound of Formula Ia in

which R^2, R^3, R^4 or R^5 is or contains a $-COOR^{10}$ group. For example, a compound of Formula I in which R^3 is carboxymethoxy can be prepared by hydrolyzing a compound of Formula I in which R^3 is ethoxy carbonyl methoxy.

Compounds of Formula Ia in which any of R^2, R^3, R^4 and R^5 are or contain a carboxy group can be derivatized to a compound of Formula I in which R^2, R^3, R^4 or R^5 is or contains $-CONR^{11}R^{12}$ or $-C(O)NR^{33}R^{34}$ by reacting the acid with an appropriate amine. For example a compound of Formula I in which R^3 is carboxy methoxy is converted to a compound in which R^3 is 2-(1,3-dihydro isobenzofuran-5-yl)ethylcarbomyl methoxy by reacting the acid with 2-(1,3-dihydro isobenzofuran-5-yl)ethyl amine in the presence of a suitable coupling agent (e.g., N,N'-carbonyl diimidazole (CDI), PyBOP, and the like)

Compounds of Formula I in which any of R^2, R^3, R^4 and R^5 are halo can be prepared by halogenating a corresponding compound of Formula I in which R^2, R^3, R^4 and R^5 is hydrogen. For example, a compound of Formula I in which R^2 and R^4 are bromo was prepared by reacting 4-(6-carbamimidoyl-1<u>H</u>-benzoimidzol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy phenoxy acetic acid (Example 203, Table 2a) (100 mg, 0.307 mmol) with N-Bromosuccinimide (55mg, 0.307 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (5 mL). The reaction mixture is allowed to stir at room temperature for 1 hr forming a deep red-orange solution, which is added dropwise to a stirring solution of anhydrous ether and the resultant red precipitate is isolated and dried under vacuum to afford 115 mg (77.4 %) of a red solid. The crude material is dissolved in a 50:50 mixture of 1N HCl/MeOH (10 mL) and purified using reverse-phase C-18 HPLC (2-50% gradient) to yield 10 mg of 2,6-dibromo-4-(6-carbamimidoyl-1<u>H</u>-benzoimidzol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy phenoxy acetic acid (Example 204, Table 2a) as a yellow solid.

Compounds of Formula I in which Q, Q^1, Q^2 and/or Q^3 or L^1, L^2, L^3 and/or L^4 are $N-R^{37}$ can be prepared by reacting a corresponding compound of Formula I in which Q, Q^1, Q^2 and/or Q^3 or L^1, L^2, L^3 and/or L^4 is NH with a suitable

protected amino acid. The reaction is typically carried out in the presence of a coupling agent (e.g., PyBOP, CDI, and the like). For example a compound of Formula I in which R^2 is 1-aminoacetyl pyrrolidin-3yloxy was prepared by coupling a PyBrOP peptide onto Example 139, Table 2 to give the product Example 208, Table 2a.

tert-Butoxycarbonyl amino acetic acid and 2-(2-hydroxy-3-pyrrolidin-3-yloxyphenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamide Example 139 (Table 2), were suspended in DMF (1.0 mL) under a N_2 atmosphere. Diisopropylethylamine was added and the mixture was cooled in a water/ice bath at 0°C. PyBrOP was quickly added to the cold suspension. The mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature to form a solution. The reaction was allowed 2 h and then the reaction mixture was added to EtOAc forming a precipitate. The precipitate was isolated and dissolved in 3M aqueous HCl using a vortex mixer. This solution was kept at rppm temperature for 25 minutes and then diluted with H_2O and CH_3CN. The mixture was filtered. Preparatory HPLC (linear gradient, 2-35% CH_3CN in 0.01 M aqueous HCl) followed by lyophilization gave 28 mg a of Example 208, Table 2a.
Analytical HPLC, (1 = 214 nm), 99%.

Compounds of Formula I in which any of R^2, R^3, R^4 and R^5 are or contain a $NHSO_2R$ (R = alkyl, aryl, and the like) group can be prepared by sulfonating a corresponding compound of Formula I in which R^2, R^3, R^4 or R^5 are or contain an amino group. For example, a compound of Formula I wherein R^2 is methyl sulfonyl amino is prepared as follows.

A mixture of 2-(3'-Amino-5-chloro-2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-1*H*-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine **73** (0.070 g, 0.15 mmol) and THF/water (1:1, 0.5 mL) is chilled (0° C) and treated with 2 N NaOH (0.16 mL, 0.32 mmol) and methane sulfonyl chloride (0.013 mL, 0.16 mmol) in alternating portions. The mixture is kept at 0° C for 1 h and then treated with another portion of 2 N NaOH (0.016 mL, 0.032 mmol) and methane sulfonyl chloride

(0.001 mL, 0.013 mmol). After another 1 h, the solvents were reduced in volume under reduced pressure, and the crude material is purified by C18 reversed-phase HPLC (2-65 % MeCN/H_2O containing 20 mM HCl, over 50 min.). The appropriate fractions were pooled and the solvent is removed under reduced pressure. 2-(5-chloro-2-hydroxy-3'-methanesulfonylamino-biphenyl-3-yl)-1*H*-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine **74** is obtained as a tan powder (0.012 g, 16 % yield) (Example 288, Table 2a):

Compounds of Formula I in which A is 4-(5-carbamimidoyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl can be prepared by hydrogenating a corresponding 1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridinyl derivative to give a 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1*H*-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridinyl intermediate and then reacting the intermediate with 1H-pyrazole-1-carboxamide. The hydrogenation is carried out under standard conditions. For example, the hydrogenation can be effected with a suitable catalyst (e.g., PtO_2, etc.) in a suitable solvent (e.g., methanol). The reaction with the amidine typically is carried out in the presence of base (e.g., Hunig's base, etc.) in a suitable solvent (e.g., anhydrous DMF) at 20° to 100°C and requires 12 to 24 h to complete. Compounds of Formula I can be prepared by proceeding as in Scheme XXI but substituting an appropriate diamino pyrrolidine derivative for the diamino benzene derivative.

PtO_2 (20 mg) and concentrated hydrochloric acid (5 mL) was added to a solution of 2-[2-Hydroxy-3-(1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl)-phenyl]-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine (Example 120, Table 2) (100 mg, 0.27 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL). The mixture was hydrogenated at 50 psi in a Parr apparatus for 12-18 h. After the hydrogenation was completed, the catalyst was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness. HPLC purification (2-50% acetonitrile / 60 minutes) followed by lyophilization afforded 2-[2-Hydroxy-3-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl)-phenyl]-1H-benzoimidazole-5-

carboxamidine **75** as pale yellow powder (20 mg, 20% yield) (Example 296, Table 2a).

Hunig's base (0.042 mL, 0.24 mmol) was added to a suspension of 2-[2-Hydroxy-3-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl)-phenyl]-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine **75** (19mg, 0.04 mmol) and 1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine hydrochloride (12 mg, 0.082 mmol) in anhydrous DMF and the mixture was stirred for 12-18 h at 80 °C. The mixture was poured into water (15 mL) / diethyl ether (15 mL). The aqueous layer was washed with diethyl ether (3 x 10 mL) and concentrated to dryness. HPLC purification (2-50% acetonitrile / 60 minutes) afforded 2-[3-(5-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-3,4,6,7-tetrahydro-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-5-carboxamidine **76** as a lyophilized yellow light powder (15.5 mg, 75% yield) (Example 298, Table 2a).

Ex.: 193

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, ^{1}H, DMSO-d6): δ 9.5 ppm, (s, 2H), 9.2 (s, 2H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 7.9-7.7 (m, 3H), 7.65 (bs, 2H), 7.55 (d, 2H), 7.2 (d, 1H), 7.0 (t, 1H), 4.3 (t, 2H), 3.15 (t, 2H), 3.05 (s, 6H).

MS (ESI) m/z = 415.8 (MH+, calc 415.2).

Ex.: 194

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, ^{1}H, DMSO-d6): δ 9.5 ppm, (s, 2H), 9.3 (s, 2H), 8.1 (s, 2H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 2.3 (s, 3H).

MS (ESI) m/z = 362.6, 364.3 (MH+, calc 362.0).

Ex.: 195

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, ^{1}H, DMSO-d6): δ 9.5 ppm, (s, 2H), 9.2 (s, 2H), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.1 (bs, 2H), 7.9 (d, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.2 (d, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 3.9 (s, 3H), 2.6 (m, 4H), 1.7 (t, 2H).
MS (ESI) m/z = 339.9 (MH+, calc 339.17).

Ex.: 196

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, ^{1}H, DMSO-d6): δ 9.4 ppm, (s, 2H), 9.0 (s, 2H), 8.2 (bs, 1H), 8.0 (S, 1H), 7.9 (m, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1H),7.45-7.25 (m, 2H), 7.2 (d, 2H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 2.4 (s, 3H).
MS (ESI) m/z = 372.9 (MH+, calc 372.2).

Ex.: 197

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, ^{1}H, DMSO-d6): δ 9.5 ppm, (s, 2H), 9.2 (s, 2H), 8.0 (s, 2H), 7.8-7.65 (bs, 1H), 7.6 (d, 2H), 7.4 (t, 2H), 7.35-7.25 (m, 2H), 2.35 (t, 3H).
MS (ESI) m/z = 360.9 (MH+, calc 360.1).

Ex.: 198

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, ^{1}H, DMSO-d6): δ 9.4 ppm, (s, 2H), 9.1 (s, 2H), 8.2 (bs, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.9 (d, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 7.1 (d, 1H), 7.0 (d, 1H), 6.0 (s, 2H), 2.3 (s, 3H).
MS (ESI) m/z = 386.9 (MH+, calc 386.14).

Ex.: 199

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, ^{1}H, DMSO-d6): δ 9.4 ppm, (s, 2H), 9.1 (s, 2H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H) 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.6 (d, 2H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 2H), 3.8 (s, 3H), 2.3 (s, 3H).
MS (ESI) m/z = 372.9 (MH+, calc 372.2).

Ex.: 200

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, ^{1}H, DMSO-d6): δ 9.4 ppm, (s, 2H), 9.1 (s, 2H) 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.7 (d, 1H), 7.4 (t, 1H), 7.2 (t, 1H), 7.15-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.0 (t, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 2.3 (s, 3H).
MS (ESI) m/z = 373.0 (MH+, calc 372.2).

Ex.: 201

^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, ^{1}H, DMSO-d6): δ 9.4 ppm (s, 2H), 9.1 (s, 2H), 8.6 (d, 1H), 8.3 (s, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H), 7.9 (d, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H), 7.3 (t, 1H).
MS (ESI) m/z = 297.8 (MH+, calc 297.3).

Example 267 Table 2a

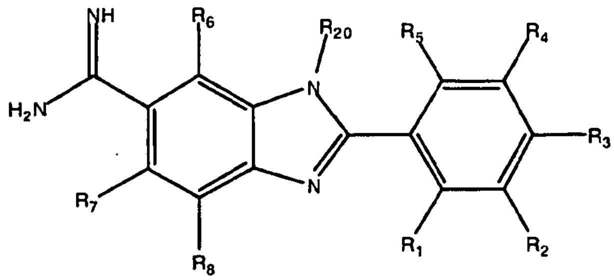
To a solution of 2-[(4-amino)-2-phenol]-3H-benzoimidazole (0.084 g, 0.31mmol) in 4.5 ml of 2:1 DMF/DCM under nitrogen, is added 4-morpholinecarbonyl chloride (35 uL, 0.30 mmol) followed by N,N-diisopropylethylamine (108 uL, 0.62 mmol, 2 eq.). After stirring for 12-18 h the solvent is removed by rotovapor and the crude residue purified by reverse phase HPLC. Appropriate fractions were combined and lyophilized to a yellow solid (18 mg, 15 % yield).

Example 285 Table 2a

To a cold (0°C) solution of 2-(5-amino-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-3H-benzimidazole-5-carboxamdine dihydro- chloride (0.203 g, 0.6 mmol) in dry pyridine under nitrogen is added methane sulfonyl chloride (93 uL, 1.2 mmol) dropwise. After stirring the solution for 12-18 h followed by warming it to ambient temperature the solvent is removed and the residue is purified by reverse phase

HPLC. Appropriate fractions were lyophilized to an off white solid. (125 mg, 60% yield).

Table 2a.



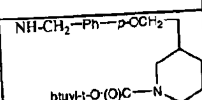
Formula I

wherein R^1 is OH; and R^5, R^6, R^8, R^9 and R^{20} represent hydrogen.

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
301	H	2-(Naphthalene-2-sulfonylamino)-ethoxy	H	H
302	H	(2,3-Dichloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H
303	H	$-OCH_2COOH$	H	H
304	Br	$-OCH_2COOH$	Br	H
305	H	(3-Chloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H
306	H	(3-bromo-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H
307	H	H	4-[1-(1-Imino-ethyl)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]-benzylamino	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
308	Pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H	
309	H	H	NH_2	H
310	H	[(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methoxy	H	H
311	H	[(3-Chloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy]	H	H
312	1-carbamimidoy 1-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy	H	H	H
313	H	Benzylcarbamoyl-methoxy	H	H
314	H	[2-(1H-Indol-2-yl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-methoxy	H	H
315	H	(3,5-Dimethoxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H
316	H	2-[2-(3,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-acetylamino]-ethoxy	H	H
317	H	(2-Methoxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
318	H	3-Benzoylamino-propoxy	H	H
319	H	[2-(4-Hydroxy-phenyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-methoxy	H	H
320	H	3-[2-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-acetylamino]-propoxy	H	H
321	H	3-(3-Phenyl-propionylamino)-propoxy	H	H
322	H	2-phenylacetylamino-ethoxy	H	H
323	H	2-Phenylmethanesulfonylamino-ethoxy	H	H
324	H	2-(6,7-Dimethoxy-3,4-dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-2-oxo-ethoxy	H	H
325	(2-Cyano-ethylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H	H
326	H	2-(3-Phenyl-propionylamino)-ethoxy	H	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
327	H	2-Benzoylamino-ethoxy	H	H
328	H	H	3-(Piperidin-4-yloxy)-benzylamino	H
329	H	2-(3,4-Dimethoxy-phenyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-methoxy	H	H
330	(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H	H
331	2-(2-Amino-3-hydroxy-propionyl)-2,3,4,7-tetrahydro-1H-[2]pyrindin-6-yl	H	H	H
332	$-OCH_2C(O)NH-CH_2CH_2-NHC(O)CH_3$	H	H	H
333	1-(2-Amino-3-methyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H	H
334	H	H		H
335	(2-p-Tolyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
336	5-Iminomethyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
337	(2,3-Dimethoxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H	H
338	H	H	3-(4-Amino-cyclohexyl)-propylamino	H
339	H	[(1H-Benzoimidazol-2-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methoxy	H	H
340	5-Acetyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
341	H	$-OCH_2COOH$	Br	H
242	H	H	4-(4-Acetimidoylamino-cyclohexyloxy)-benzylamino	H
343	Br	$OCH_2CO_2C_2H_5$	Br	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
344	H	H	$CH_2CH_2CO_2Me$	H
345	H	H	4-[1-(1-Imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-yloxy]-benzylamino	H
346	1-Aminoacetyl-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy	H	H	H
347	H	(2,3-Dimethoxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H
348	H	H	3-(4-Acetimidoylamino-cyclohexyloxy)-benzylamino	H
349	H	2-(2,3-Dichloro-benzoylamino)-ethoxy	H	H
350	H	naphthalen-1-ylcarbamoylmethoxy	H	H
351	H	H	4-[1-(1-Imino-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]-benzylamino	H
352	H	$O(CH_2)_3NHC(O)CH_2$-Ph	H	H
353	Br	H	$(CH_2)_2C(O)NH(CH_2)_2$-Ph	H
354	$O(CH_2)_2NHCOPh$	H	H	H
355	2-(3-Carbamoyl-propionylamino)-ethoxy	H	H	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
356	Br	H	4-[2-(2-Pyridin-2-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-ethyl]-benzoic acid	H
357	Br	H	$(CH_2)_2C(O)NH(CH_2)_3$-Ph	H
358	H	[(Naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methoxy	H	H
359	H	(3,4-Dimethoxy-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H
360	$OCH_2NHCH_2COOC(CH_3)_3$	H	H	H
361	4-(2-Hydroxy-acetylamino)-1-methyl-butoxy	H	H	H
362	H	(3,5-Bis-trifluoromethyl-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H
363	H	2-(3,4-Dichloro-benzoylamino)-ethoxy	H	H
364	H	H	4-[2-(2-Hydroxycarbonimidoyl-pyridin-3-yloxy)-ethoxy]-benzylamino	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
365	H	H	4-(4-Amino-cyclohexyloxy)-benzylamino	H
366	H	H	3-(3,4-Dicyano-phenoxy)-benzylamino	H
367	H	H	(Morpholine-4-carbonyl)-amino	H
368	1-(2-Amino-3-methyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H	H
369	H	1-Benzoyl-piperidin-4-yloxy	H	H
371	2-(5-Oxo-4,5-dihydro-3H-pyrrol-2-ylamino)-ethoxy	H	H	H
372	5-(2-Amino-3-carboxy-propionyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
373	$OCH_2C(O)NH(CH_2)_2CH(CH_3)_2$	H	H	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
374	2-Benzenesulfonylamino-ethoxy	H	H	H
375	H	(9H-Fluoren-9-ylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H
376	H	2-Oxo-2-(1,3,4,9-tetrahydro-b-carbolin-2-yl)-ethoxy	H	H
377	H	1-(3-Phenyl-propionyl)-piperidin-4-yloxy	H	H
378	1-(3-Amino-propionyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H	H
379	H	H	1-(1-Dimethylsulfamoyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-2-hydroxy-ethylamino	H
380	2-(2-Chloro-phenyl)-ethoxy	H	H	H
381	H	H	4-(2-Amino-thiazol-5-ylmethoxy)-benzylamino	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
382	H	H	4-(2,4,6-triamino-pyrimidin-5-ylmethyl)-benzylamino	H
383	2-[2-(2,5-Dioxo-imidazolidin-4-yl)-acetylamino]-ethoxy	H	H	H
384	4-benzylcarbamoyl-methoxy	H	H	H
385	H	H	NH-SO_2-CH_3	H
386	2-[(Pyridine-3-carbonyl)-amino]-ethoxy	H	H	H
387	Ph-*m*-NH_2	H	Cl	H
388	-Ph-*m*-(NH-SO_2-CH_3)	H	Cl	H
389	Br	H	-CH_2CH_2COOH	H
390	Br	H	2-[2-(2,4-Dichloro-phenyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-ethyl	H
391	Br	H	$CH_2CH_2COOCH_3$	H
393	1-(3-Amino-propionyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
394	[(Tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methoxy	H	H	H
395	OCH_2CO_2H	H	H	H
396	4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
397	piperidine-3-yl	H	Cl	H
298	5-Carbamimidoyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
399	1-(2-Amino-3-methyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H	H
400	1-(2-Amino-3-methyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
401	5-Aminoacetyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
402	5-(3-Amino-propionyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-2-yl	H	H	H
403	1-(2-Amino-1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-3-yl	H	Cl	H
404	H	H	4-{4-[phenylmethyl amino]-phenoxy}-piperidine-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester	H
405	2-(3-Biphenyl-2-yl-ureido)-ethoxy	H	H	H
406	$O(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)-CH_2 OCH3	H	H	H
407	H	H	4-(Piperidin-4-yloxy)-benzylamino	H
408	H	H	4-(Piperidin-3-ylmethoxy)-benzylamino	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
409	H	3-(3,4-Dichloro-benzoylamino)-propoxy	H	H
410	H	Pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy	H	H
411	H	(Benzyl-methyl-carbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H
412	H	$OCH_2C(O)NH-(CH_2)_2Ph$	H	H
413	Br	(2,3-Dichloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	Br	H
414	H	H	4-(pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-benzylamino	H
415	H	H	4-[1-(1-Imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-yloxy]-benzylamino	H
416	H	H	4-(2-Acetylamino-thiazol-5-ylmethoxy)-benzylamino	H
417	H	H	4-[1-(1-Imino-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy]-benzylamino	H
418	H	H	3-[1-(1-Imino-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy]-benzylamino	H

Ex. No.	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
419	H	2-(3-bromo-benzoylamino)-ethoxy	H	H
420	H	2-(3,5-Dichloro-benzoylamino)-ethoxy	H	H
421	H	2-[(Naphthalene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-ethoxy	H	H
422	Br	H	2-Phenylcarbamoyl-ethoxy	H
423	$O(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)CH_2NH-COO-C$(CH_3)_3$	H	H	H
424	$O(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)NH-CH_2-Ph	H	H	H
425	$O(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)CH_2NH_2	H	H	H
426	$O(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)CH_2-Ph	H	H	H
427	$O(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)$(CH_2)_2$-Ph	H	H	H
428	3-Amino-benzyloxy	H	H	H
429	Br	OH	Br	H
430	H	H	3-(4-Amino-cyclohexyloxy)-benzylamino	H

Ex. No	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
431	H	H	3-[4-(methylamino)-phenoxy]-pyrrolidine-1-carboxylic acid *tert*-butyl ester	H
e32	Br	H	2-[(benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-ethyl	H
333	Br	H	2-(2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-ethyl	H
e34	Br	H	2-Benzylcarbamoyl-ethyl	H
e35	Br	H	Benzylcarbamoyl-methyl	H
e36	Br	H	phenethylcarbamoyl-methyl	H
e37	Br	H	(2-Hydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl)-methyl	H
438	Br	H	tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl-carbamoyl-methyl	H
439	Br	H	Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl	H
440	Br	H	2-(3-Chloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-ethyl	H
441	Br	H	2-(4-Chloro-benzylcarbamoyl)-ethyl	H
442	Br	H	2-(Methyl-phenethyl-carbamoyl)-ethyl	H

Ex. No	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
3443	Br	H	2-Methylcarbamoyl-ethyl	H
444	Br	H	2-dimethylcarbamoyl-ethyl	H
445	3-aminophenyl	H	2-carboxy-ethyl	H
446	3-nitrophenyl	H	2-carboxy-ethyl	H
447	3-aminophenyl	H	2-Phenethylcarbamoyl-ethyl	H
448	Br	H	2-Phenethylcarbamoyl-ethyl	H
449	Cl	H	2-Benzylcarbamoyl-ethyl	H
450	Cl	H	2-Phenethylcarbamoyl-ethyl	H
451	Cl	H	3-(3,4-Dihydro-1H-isoquinolin-2-yl)-3-oxo-propyl	H
452	Cl	H	2-(2,2-Diphenyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-ethyl	H
453	Cl	H	CH_2CH_2COOH	F
454	Cl	H	2-[(naphthalen-1-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-ethyl	H
455	Br	H	2-tert-Butoxycarbonylamino-ethyl	H
456	Cl	H	2-(Benzhydryl-carbamoyl)-ethyl	H

Ex. No	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^8
357	Br	H	2-amino-ethyl	H
458	Cl	H	2-[(Furan-2-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-ethyl	H
459	Br	H	3-(4-Chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-3-oxo-propyl	H
460	Br	H	2-Phenylmethanesulfonylamino-ethyl	H
461	Br	H	2-(Naphthalene-2-sulfonylamino)-ethyl	H
462	Cl	H	2-(3,5-dimethoxy-benzylamino)-ethyl	H
		H		

* $R^7 = C(=O)NH_2$

Spectral data for compounds listed in Table 2 above is provided below:

Ex. 301

Mass, MS (ESI) 481.11 (calc.); 482.2. (obs.)

Ex. 308

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.50 (s, 2H), 9.24 (s, 2H), 8.4-8.1 (br m, 2H), 8.00- 7.86 (m, 2H), 7.79 (d, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 7.26 (t, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 7.02 (t, 1H, 9Hz), 5.19 (d, 1H, J = 22 Hz), 4.25-3.25 (br.m), 2.12-2.00 (br m, 2H).
MS (ESI): 394.18 (calc.); 394.9 (obs.).

Ex. 312

^{1}H-NMR (methanol-d_4) δ ppm: 9.55 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H J = 8 Hz), 7.95, (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.69 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.40 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.17 (t, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 4.20-4.00 (m, 3H), 3.88 (br.d, 1H), 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.25-3.05 (m, 2H), 2.40 (br.m, 1H), 2.08 (br.m, 1H), 1.90 (br.m, 1H).
MS (Bioion): 407.21 (calc.); 408 (obs.)

EX. 325

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ:9.41 (br.s, 2H), 9.05 (br.s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.83 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 hz), 7.75 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.01 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.42 (m, 2H), 2.73 (t, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz).
MS: 378.14 (calc.); 379.2 (obs.).

Ex. 330

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δppm: 9.54 (s, 2H), 9.26 (s, 2H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 7.94 (m, 2H), 7.81 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.26 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.03 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.95-3.78 (m, 4H), 3.60-3.47 (m, 4H), 3.27-3.10 (m, 4H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 438.20; Found 439.1.

EX. 332

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.53 (br.s, 2H), 9.23 (br.s, 2H), 8.28 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.92 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.84 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.05 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 3.25-3.15 (m, 4H), 1.80 (s, 3H).

MS: 410.17 (calc.); 411.0 (obs.).

Ex. 333

^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ: 9.45 (s, 2H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.38-8.26 (m, 1H), 8.22 9s, 1H), 7.95-7.78 (m, 2H), 7.51 (d, 1H, J = 10 Hz), 7.27 (d, 1H, 14 Hz), 6.98 (t, 1H, H = 14 Hz), 4.40-4.29 (m, 1H), 4.29-4.20 (d, 1H, J = 12 Hz), 4.02 (t, 1H, J = 9 Hz), 3.85-3.40 (br.m), 2.40-1.80 (br.m, 8H), 0.95 (m, 9H).

MS: 450.24 (calc.); 451.1 (obs.).

Ex. 335

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.34 (br.s, 2H), 8.96 (br.s, 2H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), J = 8.5 Hz), 7.80 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.71 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.14-6.95 (m, 6H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 3.40 (t, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.71 (t, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 2.22 (s, 3H).

MS: 443.2 (calc.); 444.1 (obs.).

Ex.: 337

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.55 (2H, br.s), 9.26 (2H, br.s), 8.28 (1H, s), 7.98-7.82 (3H, m), 7.27 (1H, d, J= 8.0 hz), 7.07-6.92 (3H, m), 6.83 (1H, d, J = 7.4 Hz), 4.69 (2H, s), 4.40 (2H, s), 3.78 (3H, s), 3.74 (2H, s).

MS(ES): Calc: 475.19; Obs.: 475.7.

Ex. 346

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.45 (sm 1H), 9.15 (s, 1H), 8.4-8.05 (m, 4H), 8.0-7.7 (m, 4H), 7.4-7.25 (m, 1H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 4.5-3.5 (m), 3.2-2.7 (m, 2H), 2.2-1.3 (m, 7H).

MS (ESI): 422.9 (calc.); 422.21 (obs.)

Ex. 353

^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ: 9.39 (s, 2H), 9.04 (s, 2H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 8.03 (m, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H, J= 8.4 Hz), 7.76 (d, 1H, J= 8.4 Hz), 7.61 (s, 1H), 7.15 (m, 4H), 3.25 (br. m, 2H), 2.85 (br.m, 2H), 2.61 (t, 2H, J= 7.2 Hz0, 2.46 (br.m, 2H).

MS (LRMS) M+1: Calc: 505.11; Obs.: 506.06.

Ex.: 354

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.47 (s, 2H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.94-7.77 (m, 5H), 7.53-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.30 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.02 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.20 (t, 2H, J = 5.7 Hz), 3.70 (m, 2H).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 415.16; Found 416.2.

Ex. 355

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.49 (s, 2H), 9.17 (s, 2H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.25 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.04 (t, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.06 (t, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.46 (m,2H), 2.30 (m, 4H).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 410.17; Found 411.1.

Ex. 360

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.35 (s, 2H), 8.94 (s, 2H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.86-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.17 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.98 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 439.19; Found 440.1.

Ex. 361

^{1}H-NMR (methanol-d_4) δ ppm: 9.55 (s, 0.5 H), 9.10 (s, 0.5H), 8.35 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 8.00 (d, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H), 7.20 (t, 1H), 4.1 (br.m, 1H), 4.41 (m, 1H),

4.22 (m, 1H), 4.1 (m, 1H), 3.50 (m, 2H), 3.35 (m, 1H), 2.07 (m, 5H).

MS (ESI): 409.18 (calc.), 410.0 (obs.)

Ex. 367

MS: 380.16 (calc.); 381.0 (obs.).

Ex. 368

^{1}H-NMR (methanol-d_4) δ ppm: 8.40 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H), 8.00 (m, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H), 7.59 (d, 1H), 7.20 (t, 1H), 4.51 (m, 2H), 4.09 (m, 2H), 3.80 (m, 1H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 3.33 (m, 2H), 2.40-2.00 (m, 6H), 1.45-1.25 (m, 4H), 1.19 (m, 6H).

MS (ESI): 450.24 (calc.), 451.2 (obs.)

Ex. 371

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.47 (s, 2H), 9.16 (s, 2H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.92 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.78 (m, 2H), 7.23 (d, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.01 (t, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 4.06 (t, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.50 (m, 2H), 2.64 (m, 2H), 2.50 (m. 2H).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 392.16; Found 393.2.

EX.373

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.4 (br.s, 2H),9.03 (br.s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.91-7.73 (m, 3H), 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.00 (t, 1H, j = 8.1 Hz), 4.57 (s, 2H), 3.18 (t, 2H, J = 7.2 hz), 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.35 (m, 2H), 0.86 (d, 6H, J = 6.6 hz).

MS: 395.2 (calc.); 396.1 (obs.).

Ex. 374

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.45 (s, 2H), 9.11 (s, 2H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.93-7.76 (m, 5H), 7.62-7.57 (m, 3H), 7.11 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.98 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.03 (t, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.18 (t, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 451.13; Found 452.1.

Ex. 378

^{1}H-NMR (methanol-d_4) δ ppm: 9.6 (s, 2H), 9.09 (s, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 8.00 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.70 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.57 (d, 1H, 8 Hz), 7.16 (t, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 4.55 (m, 1H), 4.43 (dd, 1H), 4.07 (t, 1H), 3.70-3.40 (m, 2H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 2.80 (t, 2H), 2.3-2.0 (m, 5H).
MS (ESI): 422.21 (calc.), 423.1 (obs.)

Ex. 380

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.06 (s, 2H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.87-7.72 (m, 3H), 7.53-7.19 (m, 5H), 6.97 (t, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 4.27 (t, 2H, J = 7.1 Hz), 3.21 (t, 2H, J = 7.1 Hz).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 406.12; Found 407.0.

Ex. 383

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.41 (s, 2H), 9.06 (s, 2H), 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.21 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.00 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.22 (dd, 1H, J = 7.1, 4.2), 4.06 (t, 2H, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.47 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz) 2.56 (m, 2H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 451.16; Found 452.3.

EX. 384

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.45 (br.s, 2H), 9.11 (br.s, 2H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.94-7.76 (m, 3H), 7.35-7.22 (m, 6H), 7.03 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.68 (s, 2H), 4.40 (s, 2H).
MS: 415.16 9calc.); 416.1 (obs.).

Ex.385

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.51 (s, 1H), 9.29 (br.s, 2H), 9.03 (br.s, 2H), 8.18 (s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.83 (d, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 7.70 (d, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 7.25 (dd, 1H) 7.09 (d, 1H, J = 7 Hz), 2.96 (s, 3H).
MS: 345.09 (calc.); 345.9 (obs.).

Ex. 386

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.46 (s, 2H), 9.23 (s, 1H), 9.14 (s, 2H), 8.88 (d, 1H, J = 5.3 Hz), 8.67 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.92-7.76 (m, 4H), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.01 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.23 (t, 2H, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.74 (m, 2H).

MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 416.16; Found 417.1.

Ex. 387 2-(3'-Amino-5-chloro-2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 10.40 (br s, 2H), 9.44 (s, 2H), 9.12 (s, 2H), 8.43 (s, 1H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.77 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.70 (s, 1H), 7.65 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.57 (t, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.55 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz).

MS (CI): Calc. 377.1, Found 378.6.

Ex. 388

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.88 (s, 1H), 9.42 (s, 2H), 9.11 (s, 2H), 8.38 (s, 1H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.77 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.50-7.30 (m, 4H), 7.23 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.05 (s, 3H).

MS (ESI, M+1): Calc. 455.1, Found 456.0.

Ex. 389

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ ppm: 9.41 (s, 2H), 9.09 (s, 2H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.87 (d, 1H, J= 8.43 Hz), 7.74 (d, 1H, J= 8.43 Hz), 7.66 (s, 1H), 2.84 (t, 2H, J= 7.4 Hz), 2.63 (t, 2H, J= 7.4 Hz).

MS (ESI, M+1): Calc. 402.03, Found 403.1

Ex. 393 2-[3-(1-Aminoacetyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine

MS: 408.19 (calc.) ; 409.0 (obs.)

Ex.: 394

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.45 (2H, br.s), 9.14 (2H, br.s), 8.25 (1H, s), 7.94-7.77 (3H, m), 7.22 (1H, d, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.62 (2H, s), 3.87-3.56 (4H, m), 3.24 (2H, m), 1.80 (2H, m), 1.50 (1H, m).
MS(ES): Calc.: 409.18; Obs.: 410.0.

Ex. 395

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.48 (br.s, 2H), 9.18 (br.s, 2H), 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.95-7.77 (m, 3H), 7.11 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 hz), 7.00 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.82 9s, 2H).
MS: 326.10 (calc.) 326.8 (obs.).

Ex. 396

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 10.15 (s, 1H); 10.05 (s, 1H); 9.5 (s, 2H); 9.2 (s, 2H); 8.6 (d, 1H); 8.3 (s, 1H); 7.9 (d, 1H); 7.8 (d, 1H); 7.3 (t, 1H); 4.19 (s, 2H); 3.5 (t, 2H); 3.05 (t, 2H).
MS: 373.17 (calc); 374.5 (obs.).

Ex. 398

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.45 (s, 2H), 9.1 (s, 2H), 8.45 (d, 1H); 8.25 (s, 1H); 8.23 (d, 1H); 7.85 (s, 3H); 7.83 (d, 1H); 7.8 (d, 1H); 7.3 (t, 1H); 4.75 (s, 2H); 3.8 (t, 2H); 2.9 (t, 2H).
MS: 415.19 (calc.); 416.1 (obs.).

Ex. 399

^1H-NMR (methanol-d_4) d ppm: 8.36 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.98 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.70 (d, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 7.52 (1H, d, J = 8 Hz), 7.16 (t, 1H, J = 8 Hz), 4.58 (p, 1H), 4.36 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.10 (m, 2H), 3.80-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 2.40-2.00 (m, 6H), 1.41 (d, 1H), 1.32 (s, 1H), 1.13 (d, 3H), 1.03 (d, 3H).
MS (ESI): 450.24 (calc.), 451.2 (obs.)

Ex. 400

^1H NMR (CD_3OD) δ: 9.40 (s, 2H), 9.05 (s, 2H), 8.30 (br.s, 2H), 7.90-7.70 (m, 4H), 7.21 (d, 1H, J= 7 Hz), 7.15-6.50 (t, 1H, J= 7 Hz), 4.40 (m, 1H), 4.20-4.07 (m, 2H), 4.07-3.95 (m, 1H), 3.75-3.60 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.25 (m, 6H), 2.10-180 (m, 6H), 0.95 (t, 3H), 0.85 (t, 3H).
MS (ESI): Calc.: 450.24; Obs.: 451.1.

Ex. 401

MS (ES): 430.19 (calc.); 429.0 (obs.).

Ex. 402

MS (ES): Calc.: 444.2 ; Obs.: 444.9.

Ex. 403

MS: 426.2 (calc.); 427.0 (obs.).

Ex. 405

^1H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.38 (s, 2H), 9.03 (s, 2H), 8.20 (s, 1H), 7.88-7.75 (m, 4H), 7.45-6.99 (m, 10H), 4.04 (t, 2H, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.44 (m, 2H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 506.21; Found 507.2.

Ex. 406

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.58 (s, 2H), 9.29 (s, 2H), 8.29 (s, 1H), 7.98 (d, 1H, J = 9.1 Hz), 7.86 (m, 2H), 7.27 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.04 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.09 (t, 2H, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.84 (s, 2H), 3.57 (m, 2H) 3.30 (s, 3H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 383.16; Found 384.0.

Ex.423

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.42 (s, 2H), 9.10 (s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.90-7-74 (m, 3H), 7.20 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.00 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.06 (m, 2H), 3.50 (m, 4H), 1.35 (s. 9H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 468.21; Found 469.2.

Ex. 424

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.43 (s, 2H), 9.10 (s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.89 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.81-7.75 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.18 (m, 6H), 7.00 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.22 (s, 2H), 4.05 (t, 2H, J = 5.5 Hz), 3.43 (t, 2H, J = 5.5 Hz).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 444.19; Found 445.2.

Ex. 425

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.36 (s, 2H), 9.07 (s, 2H), 8.72 (m, 1H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.76 (m, 2H), 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 6.98 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.10 (t, 2H, J = 5.4), 3.57 (m, 4H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 368.16; Found 369.0.

Ex. 426

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.45 (s, 2H), 9.13 (s, 2H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.91 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.83 (m, 2H), 7.27-7.20 (m, 6H), 7.00 (t, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.08 (t, 2H, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.48 (m, 2H), 3.46 (s, 2H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 429.18; Found 430.1.

Ex. 427

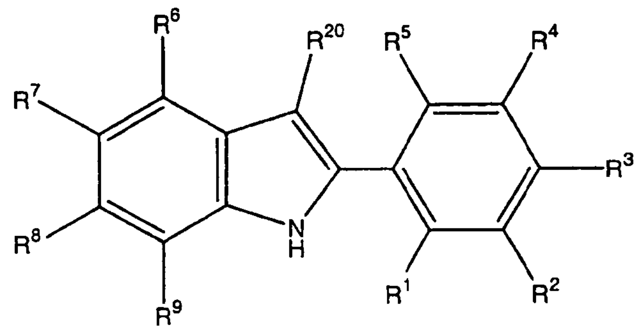
^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.46 (s, 2H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.24 (s, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.80 (m, 2H), 7.24-7.12 (m, 6H), 7.00 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.02 (t, 2H, J = 5.6 Hz), 3.46 (m, 2H), 2.82 (t, 2H, J = 7.3 Hz), 2.41 (t, 2H, J = 7.3 Hz).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 443.20; Found 444.1.

Ex. 428

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.41 (s, 2H), 9.08 (s, 2H), 8.22 (s, 1H), 7.88-7.73 (m, 3H), 7.50 (m, 3H), 7.32 (m, 1H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.98 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 5.26 (s, 2H).
MS (ESI, M^+ +1): Calc. 373.15; Found 374.0.

SYNTHESIS OF INDOLE BASED COMPOUNDS OF FORMULA I

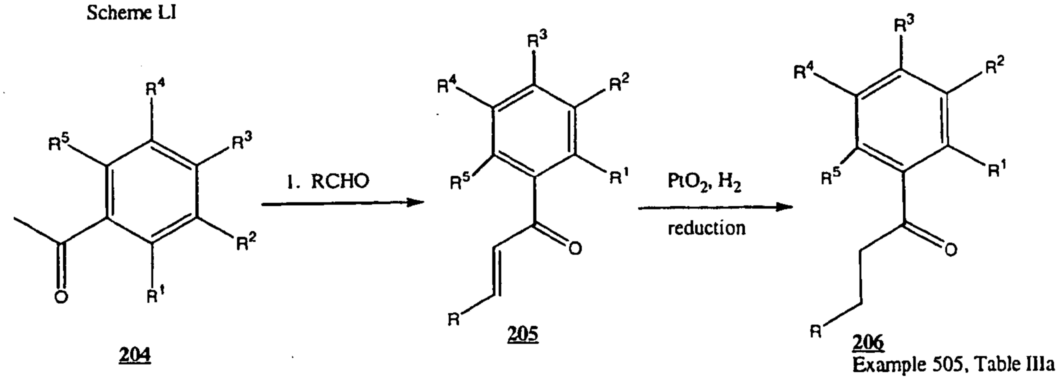
Procedures LI through LXI discuss the synthesis of precursors useful in synthesizing indole based compounds of Formula I. These indole based compounds of Formula I can be structurally represented as follows.



wherein R^1, R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6, R^7, R^8, R^9 and R^{20} are as described in the detailed description.

Compounds of Formula I having the indole nucleus can be synthesized by using commercially available ketones or carboxylic acids, for example compounds **210** to **237**, and aldehyde compounds **240(a)** to **240(e)** which can be prepared by schemes LI through LXI. discussed below.

Scheme LI



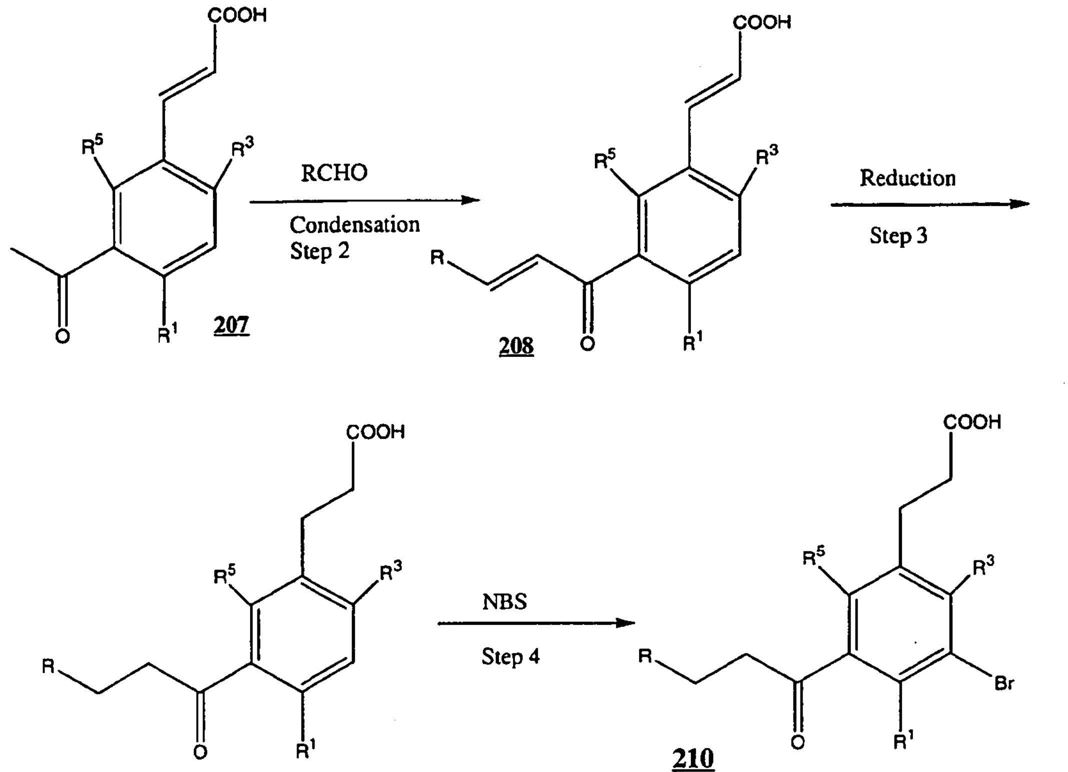
Scheme LI illustrates the general procedure for condensation of acetophenones and substituted aromatic

aldehydes, wherein R^1, R^2, R^3, R^4 and R^5 are as described in the detailed description section above.

Compounds of Formula **201** wherein R^{20} is CH_2R can be prepared by methods illustrated by Scheme LI. For example compound **204** wherein R^1 is hydrogen, R^2 and R^4 are fluoro and R^3 is hydrogen, i.e., 1-(3,5-difluoro-2-hydroxyphenyl)ethanone **204** (6.3 mmol) and benzaldehyde (7.56 mmol) are mixed in ethanol (20 mL) and aqueous barium hydroxide (2 gm in 15 mL water) (aqueous NaOH (10 %) may be substituted for barium hydroxide) is added. The mixture is stirred for 12-18 h at 60° (reaction times can vary between 3 h to 18 h). The mixture was filtered and the solids which were collected were washed with water (30 mL) and ether (20 mL). The solids are taken up in 1N HCl (30 mL) and the solution extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic extracts are washed with water, brine and dried ($MgSO_4$) to afford 1-(3,5-difluoro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-propenone the title compound **205** as a yellow-brown solid in a 70% yield.

1-(3,5-difluoro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-propenone **205** was catalytically hydrogenated using PtO_2-C (10%) as a catalyst (can substitute Pd-C or $Pd(OH)_2$ as catalysts) and ethyl acetate as a solvent for 15 min (or until reduction is completed). The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was evaporated to yield 1-(3,5-difluoro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-propan-1-one **206** (Example 505, Table IIIa).

Scheme LII



Example 501, Table IIIa

Scheme LII illustrates synthesis of ketones **210**, wherein R^1, R^2, R^3, and R^5 are as defined in the detailed description section above.

For example 1-(5-bromo-2-hydroxy phenyl)ethanone **206** (6.6 g, 30.7 mmol), methyl acrylate (4.17 mL, 46 mmol), triphenyl phosphine (2.43 g, 9 mmol), palladium acetate (1.03 g, 4.6 mmol), and triethyl amine (6.07 g, 60 mmol) were combined with benzene (100 mL) and refluxed over 18 h. The reaction mixture is cooled to room temperature, diluted with 0.05 N HCl (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is separated and further washed with water and then brine solution. The organic layer is dried ($MgSO_4$), and concentrated to yield an oily residue. Purification of this residue by column chromatography (10:1.5, hexanes: ethyl acetate) afforded 5-(2-carboxy vinyl-2-hydroxy)benzoic acid **207** as a yellow solid.

^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 300 MHz) •: 12.22 (s, 1H), 8.23 (s, 1H), 7.94 (d, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.67 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz), 7.0 (d, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.8 (d, 1H, J = 16 Hz).

5-(2-carboxy vinyl-2-hydroxy)benzoic acid **207** was converted to 3-[4-yydroxy-3-(3-phenyl-acryloyl)-phenyl]-acrylic acid as described by general condensation procedure in Scheme LI above, to yield **208**.

^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 12.81 (s, 1H), 8.54 (s, 1H), 8.12 (d, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.91 (m, 4H), 7.67 (d, 1H, J = 16.0 Hz), 7.49 (m, 3H), 7.04 (d, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz), 6.57 (d, 1H, J = 6.0 Hz).

MS(M^+) : Calc.: 294.3; Obs.: 294.5.

3-[4-Hydroxy-3-(3-phenyl-acryloyl)-phenyl]-acrylic acid was converted to 3-[4-hydroxy-3-(3-phenyl-propionyl)-phenyl]-propionic acid **209** as described by general reduction procedure in Scheme LI.

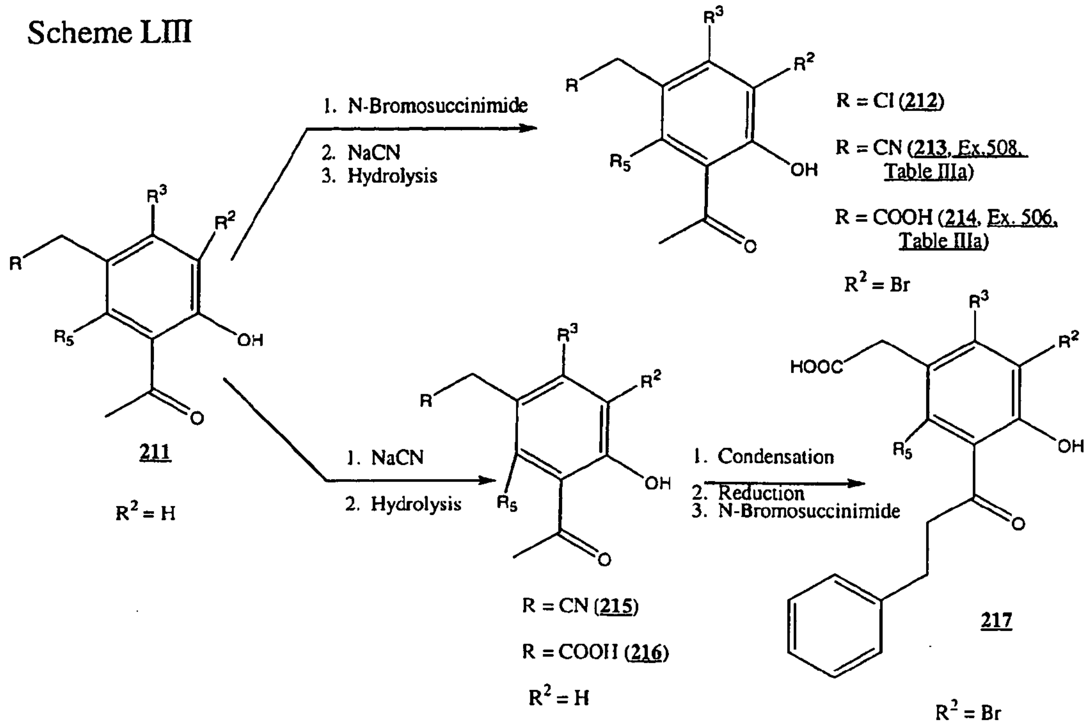
General procedure for brominating at position R^2

The carboxylic acid **209**, for example 3-[4-Hydroxy-3-(3-phenyl-propionyl)-phenyl]-propionic acid, (1.04 gm, 3.4 g mmol) was dissolved in DMF (7 mL) and N-bromosuccinimide (0.65 g, 3.66 mmol) was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 2.5 h, diluted with ether and the organic layer was separated and washed with water and brine and then filtered through a pad of magnesium sulfate and concentrated. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (3.5:1.5:0.1 of hexane:ethyl acetate:acetic acid) to give 0.5 g of 3-[3-bromo-4-hydroxy-5-(3-phenyl-propionyl)-phenyl]-propionic acid **210** as a yellow-brown oil.

^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ: 7.61 9 (d, 1H, J= 1.9 Hz), 7.54 (d, 1H, J= 1.9 Hz), 7.27 (m, 5H), 3.33 (t,2H, J= 7.3 Hz), 3.06 (t, 2H, J= 7.8 Hz), 2.86 (t, 2H, J= 2,23 Hz), 2.64 (br.t, 2H).

LRMS M+1: Calc.: 376.03; Obs.: 377.9.

Scheme LIII



Scheme LIII illustrates the synthesis of ketones **212** to **216**.

Preparation of 1-(5-chloromethyl-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-ethanone **211** was accomplished using the procedure of Florall, L; Ross, S.B et al., Acta Pharm. Suec, V 15, 1478, p 13-22.

1-(3-Bromo-5-chloromethyl-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-ethanone **212**

A solution of N-bromosuccinimide (10 mmol) in 8 mL of DMF is added dropwise to a solution of 1-(5-chloromethyl-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-ethanone **211** (10 mmol) in 20 mL DMF and the resulting mixture is stirred for 12-18 h. The solvent is evaporated under reduced pressure and the residue is diluted with water resulting in the formation of a solid. The solid is isolated and recrystallized from ethanol to yield 1-(3-Bromo-5-chloromethyl-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-ethanone **212**.

^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm:2.68 (s, 3H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 7.72 (q, 1H, J=2.1 Hz), 7.78 (q, 1H, J= 2.1 Hz), 13.02 (s, 1H).
MS : Found: 264; Calc.: 263.52

(3-acetyl-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetonitrile **213** (Ex. 508)

A solution of 1-(3-Bromo-5-chloromethyl-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-ethanone **212** (7.6 mmol) in 6 mL DMSO is added dropwise to a suspension of 8.2 mmol of NaCN in 4 mL DMSO. The mixture is stirred for 12-18 h and diluted with 80 mL water to yield a solid. The solid is isolated and recrystallized from ethanol to yield (3-acetyl-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetonitrile **213** in a 58% yield.
^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm: 2.7 (s, 3H), 3.81 (s, 2H), 7.75 (s, 2H), 13.03 (s, 1H).
MS: Calc.: 244.08; Found: 255.0.

(3-Acetyl-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid **214** (Example 506, Table IIIa)

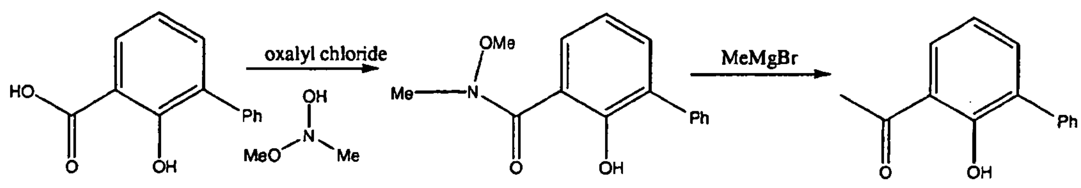
(3-acetyl-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetonitrile **213** (6 g, 23.6, mmol) is refluxed in a mixture of 50 mL acetic acid, 5 mL conc. H_2SO_4 and 5 mL water for about 2-3 h. This refluxed mixture is cooled to ambient temperature and poured onto ice forming a solid. The solid is isolated and recrystallized from a ethanol-water mixture to yield (3-acetyl-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid **214** in a 47 % yield.
^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm: 2.67 (s, 3H), 3.59 (s, 2H), 7.62 (d, 1H, J= 1.9 Hz), 7.69 (d, 1H, J=1.9 Hz), 12.85 (s, 1H).
MS: Calc.: 273.08; Found: 274.0.

Synthesis of **215** and **216** can be accomplished by following the procedures outlined for **213** and **214** respectively.

Synthesis of 1-(3-acetyl-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-4-phenyl-butan-2-one **217** (Example 500, Table IIIa) is

accomplished from **216** following steps 2, 3 and 4 in Scheme LII above.

Scheme LIV



218 219 220

Scheme LIV illustrates synthesis of **220** which is useful in synthesizing compounds of Formula I.

219: 2-hydroxy-3-phenylbenzoic acid (**218**, 3.0 g, 14 mmol) is dissolved in EtOAc (50 ml) and a few drops of DMF are added. Oxalyl chloride (2.5 ml, 1.5 eq) is added and the reaction is stirred under a dry atmosphere for 1 h. The reaction mixture is then concentrated in vacuo to yield a mixture of clear oil and white solid. This mixture is diluted with CH_2Cl_2 (50 ml) followed by the addition of N,O-dimethyl hydroxylamine hydrochloride (1.5 g, 1.1 eq) and triethylamine (3.9 ml, 2 eq). This mixture is stirred for 12-18 h under a dry atmosphere. Dilution of the reaction mixture with EtOAc and subsequent washing with dilute HCl and brine, followed by drying ($MgSO_4$) and concentration in vacuo yields a mixture of reaction products. Flash chromatography (20/80 EtOAc/Hexanes) afforded N-methoxy-N-methyl-2-hydroxy-3-phenylbenzamide (**219**, 1.09g) as a white solid.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ: 11.42 (s, 1H) 7.94 (dd, 1 H, J = 1.7, 8.1 Hz) 7.61-7.58 (m, 1H) 7.48-7.36 (m, 6 H) 6.93 (t, 1 H, J = 2.3, 3.4 Hz) 3.70 (s, 3 H) 3.45 (s, 3 H).

220

N-methoxy-N-methyl-2-hydroxy-3-phenylbenzamide (**219**, 2.37 g, 9.2 mmol) is dissolved in dry THF (40 ml) under

nitrogen and cooled to 0°C in an ice bath. MeMgBr (6.5 ml, 2.1 eq) is added and the resulting heterogeneous reaction is stirred for 1 h, THF (50 ml) is added to facilitate stirring, followed by excess MeMgBr. The reaction is then stirred for 3 days followed by quenching with dilute HCl. This mixture is then partitioned between ether and water. The organic phase is washed with brine, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated in vacuo to yield a mixture of starting material (**219**) and product (**220**). Flash chromatography (EtOAc/Hexanes) affords 2-hydroxy-3-phenylacetophenone (**220**, 0.78 g) as a white solid.

Example 522, Table IIIa: Prepared according to literature procedure: Sipos, G.; Szalo, R. Acta Physica et Chemica, Vol. 7, 1961, pp. 126-128.

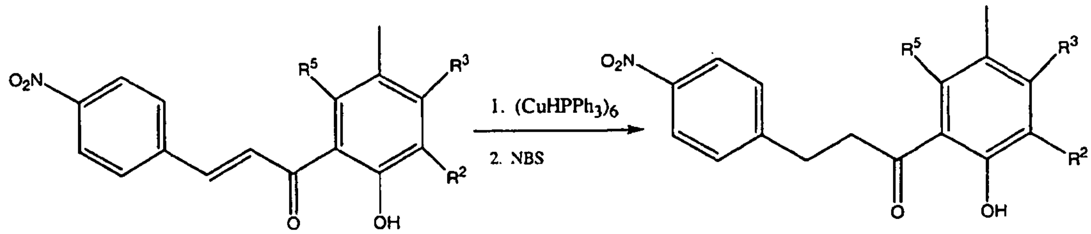
Example 503, Table IIIa

NBS (240 mmol) is added to a methanol solution of 2'-hydroxy-1-benzyl acetophenone (10 mmol) at 0°C. The reaction is warmed to ambient temperature and stirred for 12 hours followed by dilution with water to yield a precipitate. The precipitate is isolated and dried under reduced pressure to yield 3.1 g of the title compound 503. ^1H NMR: ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm: 13.0 (s, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.4-7.2 (m, 5H), 3.4 (t, 2H), 3.2 (t, 2H).

Example 515, Table IIIa

The title compound **515** is prepared by bromination of 2'-hydroxy-1-methyl acetophenone using the procedure for **503**, above.

Scheme LV



221

R^2 = H, 222
R^2 = Br, 223
(Example 502, Table IIIa)

Example 502, Table IIIa (Scheme LV)

221 is prepared by the condensation procedure described in Scheme L1 above.

222 is prepared by the procedure discussed below:

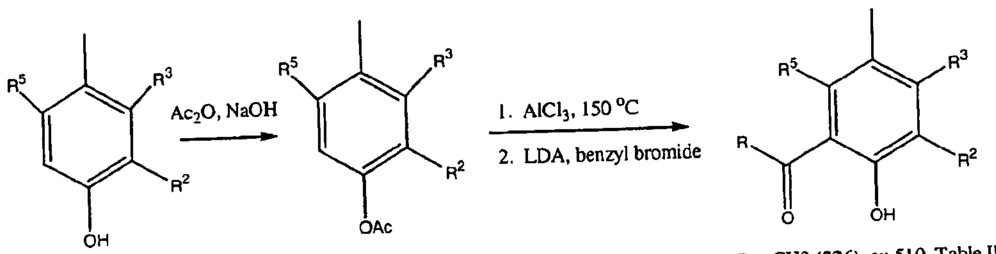
In a 100 mL round bottom flask and under a nitrogen atmosphere, anhydrous benzene (20 mL) is added to **221** (2.5 g, 0.009 mol). To this solution is added $(CuHPPh_3)_6$ (7.0 g, 0.0035 mol). The reaction mixture is stirred at ambient temperature for 1 hr, stirred open to the atmosphere vigorously for 30 min, filtered through a pad of silica and eluted with 20% EtOAc/Hex. The filtrate is reduced and the residue purified by column chromatography on SiO_2 with 20%Et_2O/hex as the eluent to give **222** as a yellow solid: 1.4 g, 0.0049 mol, 55%. MS (ESI) Calc for $C_{16}H_{15}NO_4$: 285.10, Found: MH+ 286.0.
^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 11.58 (s, 1 H), 8.14 (d, 2 H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.73 (s, 1 H), 7.59 (d, 2 H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.31 (d, 1 H, J = 9.3 Hz), 6.86 (d, 1 H, J = 9.3 Hz), 3.47 (t, 2 H, J =8.3 Hz), 3.1 (t, 2 H, J = 8.3 Hz), 2.27 (s, 3 H).

The title compound **223**, wherein R^2 = Br, is prepared by brominating **222** by the procedure in Scheme LII above.
MS (ESI) Calc for $C_{16}H_{15}NO_4Br$: 363.03, Found: MH+ 363.6.

^{1}HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ: 12.49 (s, 1 H), 8.17 (d, 2 H, J=9.4 Hz), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 7.72 (s, 1 H), 7.60 (d, 2 H, J = 9.4 Hz), 3.57 (t, 2 H, J = 8.2 Hz), 3.09 (t, 2 H, J = 8.2 Hz), 2.27 (s, 3 H).

Example 510, Table IIIa: General procedure for acetylation at the 2-position of phenols:

Scheme LVI



224 225

R = CH3 (226), ex 510, Table IIIa

R = CH2CH2Ph (227), ex504, Table IIIa

Ac_2O (60 mmol) is slowly added to a solution of water (30 ml), NaOH (60 mmol) and the phenol (**224**, 50 mmol) at 0°C. The reaction mixture is stirred for 10 min and then extracted with diethyl ether. The ether layer is washed with water, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to yield 9.6 g of the aryl acetate **225**.
^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm: 7.26 (br.s, 1H), 7.08 (br.d, 1H, J= 8.2 Hz), 7.02 (d, 1H, J= 8.21 Hz), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H).

The aryl acetate (**225**) and $AlCL_3$ (20 mmol each) were heated for 2 hours at 150°C. The reaction mixture is then diluted with HCl and water to yield the **226**. The product is filtered and dried under reduced pressure.
^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm: 12.7 (s, 1H), 7.47 (br.s, 1H), 7.42 (br.s, 1H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H).

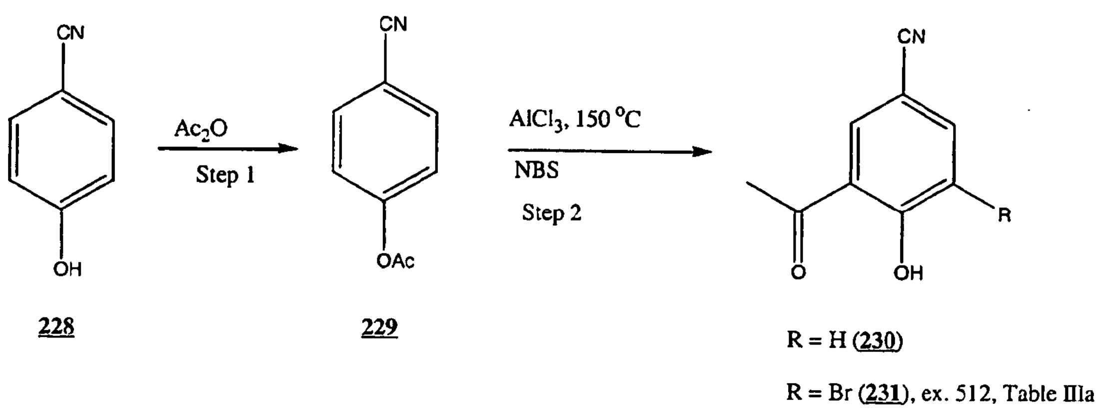
Example 521, Table IIIa: The title compound is prepared from 2'-hydroxy-3'-chloro acetophenone by alkylation with benzyl bromide using the procedure described for ex. 517, Table IIIa.

Example 513, Table IIIa: The title compound is prepared from ex. 525 by alkylation with benzyl bromide using the procedure described for ex. 517, Table IIIa.

Example 504, Table IIIa: The title compound is prepared from ex. 510 by alkylation with benzyl bromide using the procedure described for ex. 517, Table IIIa.

Example 512, Table IIIa: The title compound is prepared from 4-cyano phenol as shown in Scheme LVII below:

Scheme LVII



Step 1 and 2 are as described in Scheme LVI above. Step 3 is as described in Scheme LII above.

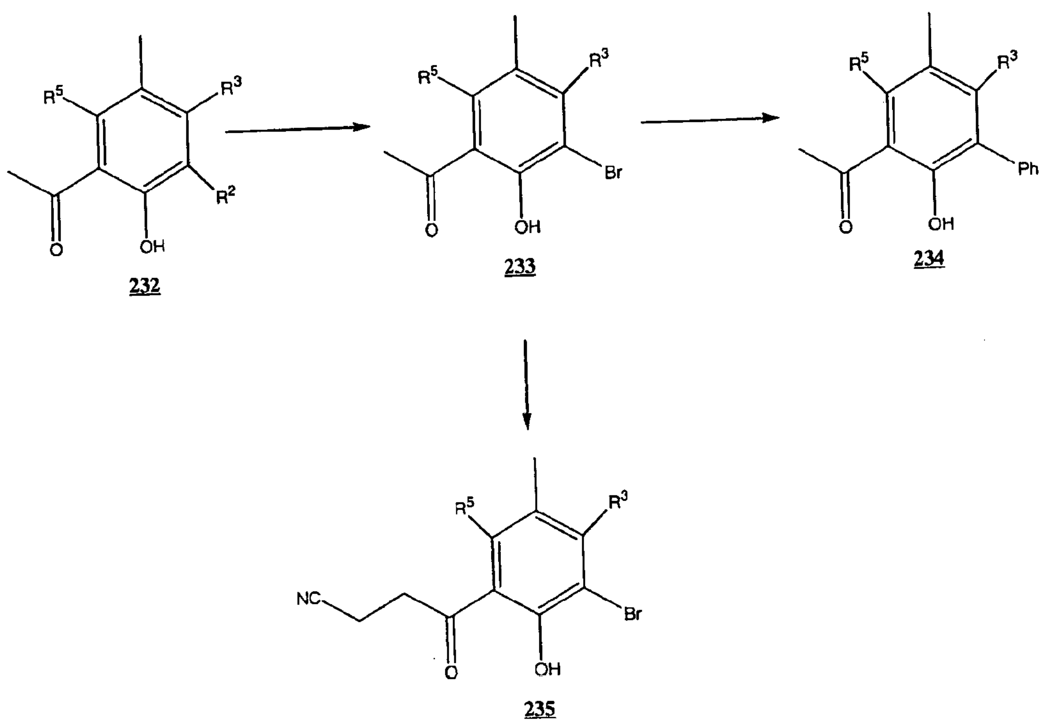
229: ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm: 7.7 (d, 2H, J= 8.77 Hz), 7.3 (d, 4H, J= 8.80 Hz).

230: ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm: 12.7 (s, 1H), 8.15 (d, 1H, J= 2.0 Hz), 7.78 (dd, 1H, J= 8.74 Hz), 7.15 (d, 1H, J = 8.66 Hz), 2.7 (s, 3H).

231: ^{1}H NMR: ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm: 7.9 (br.s, 2H), 2.45 (s, 3H).

Example 507, Table IIIa: N-chloro succinimide (NCS) (12mmol) and 1-benzyl-2'-hydroxy acetophenone (10 mmol) are heated at 70° in methanol for two weeks. The mixture is then extracted with ether, and washed with water and concentrated to yield the title compound (1.8 g). The product is purified by flash chromatography on silica column using 1:3 diethyl ether : hexanes mixture.

Scheme LVIII



Scheme LVIII is a method that involves using a Suzuki coupling to generate substituted acetophenones (Example 519, Table IIIa).

The compound 2'-Hydroxy-3'-bromo-5'methylacetophenone **233** (Example 509, Table IIIa) is synthesized from the acetophenone using the bromination procedure in Scheme LII.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 7.78 (d, 1 H) 7.70 (d, 1 H) 2.64 (s, 3 H) 2.26 (s, 3 H).

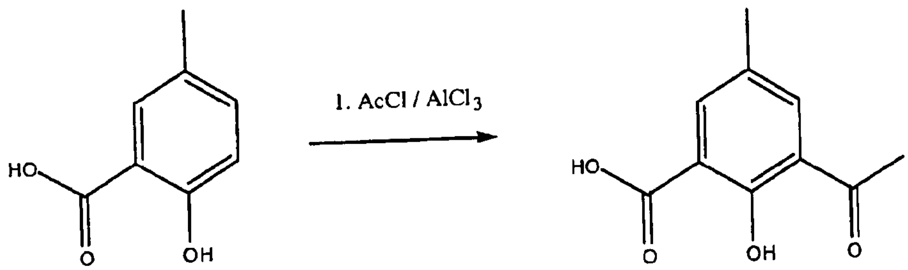
2'-Hydroxy-3'-bromo-5'methylacetophenone **233** (0.46 g, 2 mmol) and phenylboronic acid (0.24 g, 1 eq.) are dissolved in DME (10 ml) and placed under a nitrogen atmosphere. Na_2CO_3 (0.50 g, 3 eq.) in water (10 ml) is added, followed by $Pd(Ph_3)_4$ (0.12 g, 0.05 eq.) and the reaction mixture heated to 75°C for 12-18 h. Most of the DME is removed in vacuo and the reaction mixture is diluted with ether, washed with water, brine, and dried (MgSO4), and concentrated in vacuo to give an oil. Purification by flash chromatography (5/95 EtOAc/hexanes) afforded 2'-Hydroxy-3'-phenyl-5'methylacetophenone **234** as a yellow solid (0.32 g, 71% yield) (Example 519, Table IIIa).

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 7.79 (d, 1 H) 7.53 (dd, 2 H) 7.46-7.30 (m, 4 H) 2.70 (s, 3 H) 2.33 (s, 3 H).

Alternatively 2'-Hydroxy-3'-bromo-5'methylacetophenone **233** can be treated as follows: LDA (20 mL, 1.5 M) is slowly added to a THF solution of **233** at about 0° and the reaction mixture is then cooled to about -78° followed by the addition of bromo acetonitrile (40 mmol). This resulting reaction mixture is stirred for 12-18 h at -78° and is then quenched with 1N HCl followed by extraction with ether. The ether layer is washed with water, dried ($MgSO_4$) and concentrated to yield an oil. This oil is purified by flash chromatography (4:1; hexanes:ethyl acetate) to yield 1 g of **235**. (Example 517, Table IIIa)

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm: 12.3 (s, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.5 9s, 1H), 3.45 (t, 2H, J=7.14 Hz), 2.8 (t, 2H, J=7.3 Hz), 2.33 (s, 3H).

Scheme LVIX



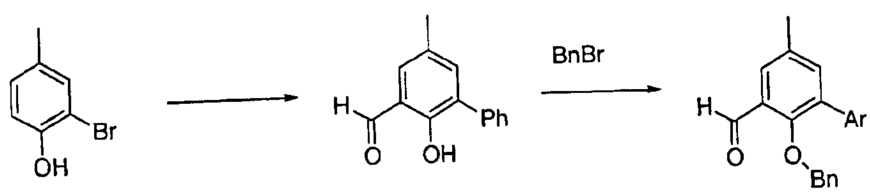
236 237

Acetyl chloride (14.7 ml, 5 eq.) is added slowly to an ice cooled suspension of $AlCl_3$ (27.7 g, 5 eq.) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (125 ml). The reaction is stirred until most of the solid is dissolved, then 5-methyl salicylic acid **236** (6.31 g, 41 mmol) is added. The reaction is stirred at 0°C for 1.5 hr, then at room temperature for 1.5 hr. The reaction is poured onto ice, diluted with Et $_2$O, and washed with water, brine, dried (MgSO4). Concentration *in vacuo* afforded a slowly crystallizing oil. Recrystallization (CH_2Cl_2/hexanes) yielded pure 3-Acetyl-5-methyl salicylic acid (Example 529, Table IIIa) as 3.29 g of off white powder (41% recrystallized yield).

^{1}H NMR ($CDCL_3$) δ: 8.22 (d, J = 1.88, 1 H) 7.80 (d, J = 1.98, 1 H).

Aldehyde compounds useful in the synthesis of Indole based compounds of Formula I are commercially acailable. They can also be prepared by schemes LX(1) to LX(5) outlined below.

Scheme LX(1)



240(a)

2-Hydroxy-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde **240(a)**

The above compound is prepared as outlined and discussed below:

3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methylbenzaldehyde.

A mixture of 2-bromo-4-methylphenol (5.0 g, 27 mmoles), chloroform (50 ml), water (10 ml) and NaOH (10 g) was refluxed for 3 hrs. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, and then was acidified to pH = 2 with conc. HCl, diluted with ether (300 ml) and washed with 1N HCl (200 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO4), filtered and concentrated to yield a residue which was purified using flash chromatography (10% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to yield 2.94 g (51%) of the title compound as a light yellow solid.

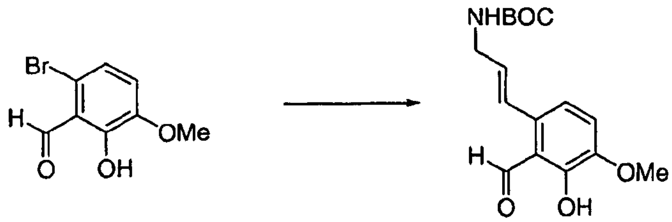
2-Hydroxy-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde

A mixture of 3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methylbenzaldehyde (0.30 g, 1.40 mmoles), phenyl boronic acid (0.20 g, 1.67 mmoles) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (81 mg, 0.07 mmoles) in toluene (10 ml) and 2M K_2CO_3 (3 ml) was heated to 80 °C for 2 hr. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature, diluted with ether (100 ml) and washed with $NaHCO_3$. The organic layer was dried (MgSO4), filtered and concentrated to yield a residue which was purified using flash chromatography (10% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to yield 0.15 g (49%) of the title compound as a yellow oil.

The yellow oil then was treated with Benzyl bromide analogous to the procedure in Scheme VII above to yield the corresponding benzyl protected aldehyde.

Compounds analogous to **240(a)** with different substituents can be prepared by following the procedure in Scheme LX(1) above.

Scheme LX(2)



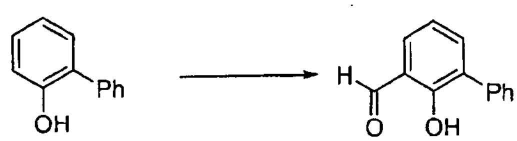
240(b)

[3-(2-Formyl-3-hydroxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-prop-2-ynyl]-carbamic acid *tert*-butyl ester. **240(b)**

A solution of 6-bromo-2-hydroxy-3-methoxybenzaldehyde (0.60 g, 2.6 mmoles) and prop-2-ynylcarbamic acid tert-butyl ester (0.44. 2.9 mmoles) in triethylamine (10 ml) was mixed with tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (60 mg, 0.05 mmoles) and copper iodide (15 mg, 0.08 mmoles). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 30 minutes, cololed to ambient temperature, diluted (ethyl acetate 200 ml) and washed with 0.5N HCl (50 ml). The organic layer was dried (MgSO4), filtered and concentrated to yield a residue which was purified by flash chromatography (30% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to yield 0.36 g (46%) of the title compound.

Compounds analogous to **240(b)** with different substituents can be prepared by following the procedure in Scheme LX(2) above.

Scheme LX(3)



240(c)

2-Hydroxy-biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde **240(c)**

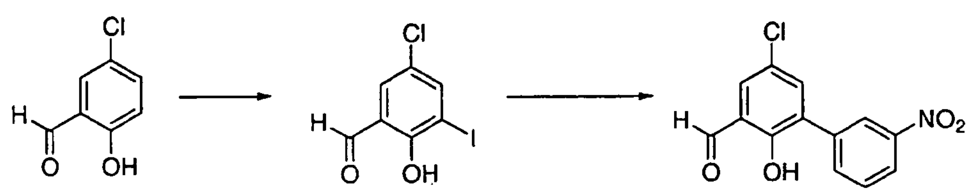
A solution of 2-Phenylphenol (300 mmol, 51 gr) and THF (400 mL) was mixed with triethylamine (3.5 eq, 145 ml) and magnesium dichloride (1.5 eq, 43 gm.). The preceeding

mixture then was mixed with paraformaldehyde (6.0 eq, 54 gr) in portions over 10 min. to avoid vigorous exotherm forming a yellow mixtue. The yellow mixture then was refluxed gently for 1.5 hours. A Thin Layer Chromatography (TLC) indicated a clean conversion to the more hydrophobic desired product (R_f =0.44, 20% EtOAc/Hexane) and complete comsumption of the starting phenol. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and then diluted with 3N HCl to adjust the pH to about 5. The acidified mixture then was extracted with ether or ethyl acetate, the combined organic layers were washed with water, brine, and dried (Na_2SO_4). The dried organic phase was concentrated to yield the title compound as an oil (54.6 gm., 92%).

HPLC , 254 nm, r.t.=8.8 min, 1-90% MeCN/H_2O, 0.05%TFA). NMR (300Mhz, ^1H $CDCl_3$):δ 11.6 ppm (s, 1H),10.0 (s, 1H), 7.7 to 6.9 (m, 7H).

Compounds analogous to **240(c)** with different substituents can be prepared by following the procedure in Scheme LX(3) above.

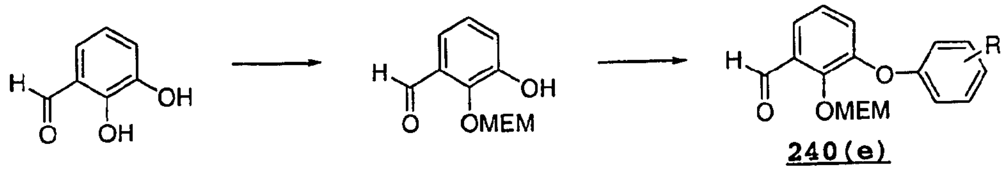
Scheme LX(4)



240(d)

The aldehyde **240(d)** was prepared using the procedure outlined in Scheme X above. Compounds analogous to **240(d)** with different substituents can be prepared by following the procedure in Scheme LX(4) above.

Scheme LX(5)



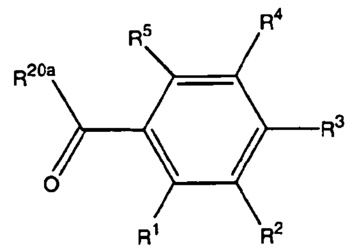
240(e)

The 2,3-dihydroxy-benzaldehyde was treated with sodium hydride and MEM-chloride under conditions analogous to the benzylation procedure in Scheme VII to yield 250 mg, 1.1 mmol of the protected alcohol, which then was mixed with a DMF solution of Morpholino 4-chloro-3-nitro-benzenesulfoanmide (306 mg, 1 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated for about 8-12 hours at about 80°C. The reaction mixture then was cooled to ambient temperature, diluted with ethyl actetae and washed with saturdated sodium hydrogen carbonate (2x) followed by brine (1x). The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to yield a crude oily mixture. The crude was purfied by passing through over silica gel eluting with 30% ethyl acetate in hexanes to give the product (120 mg) 24%.

Compounds analogous to **240(e)** with different substituents can be prepared by following the procedure in Scheme LX(5) above.

Table IIIa lists ketones, that can be used as precursors to make compounds of Formula I, as illustrated in Scheme LXII for the general Fischer-Indole synthesis below. It should be noted that R^{20a} generally comprises an extra methylene group than R^{20}, thus one can represent R^{20a} as CH_2-R^{20}.

Table IIIa



wherein R^1 represents OH, and R^5 represents H.

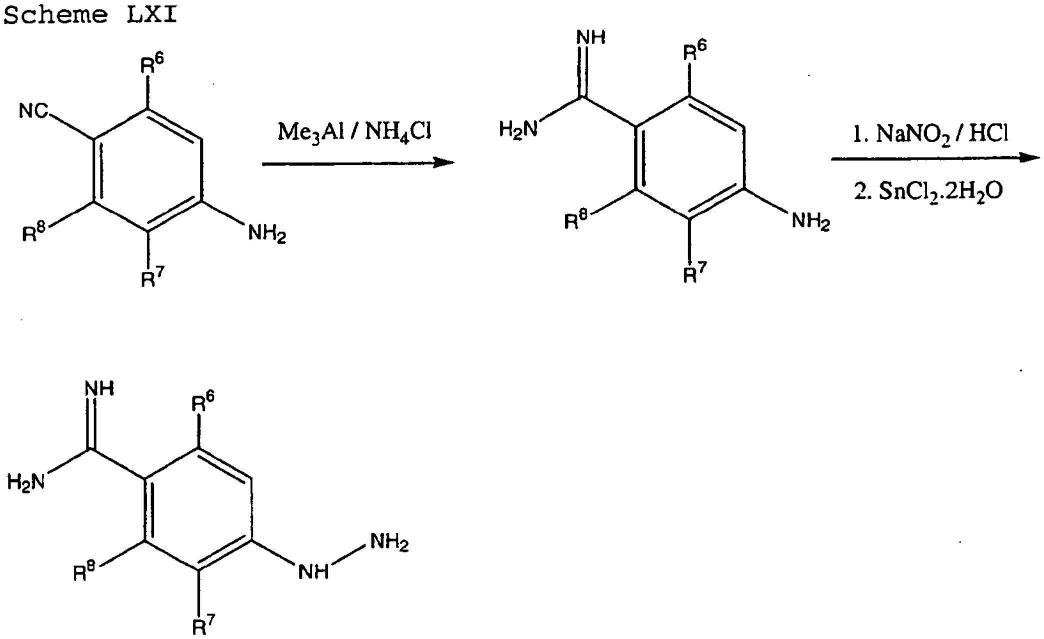
EX. No.	Scheme	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^{20a}
500	LIII	Br	H	CH_2COOH	CH_2CH_2Ph
501	LII	Br	H	CH_2CH_2COOH	CH_2CH_2Ph
502	LV	Br	H	CH_3	CH_2CH_2(p-nitro)Ph
503		Br	H	Br	CH_2CH_2Ph
504	LVI	Cl	H	CH_3	CH_2CH_2Ph
505	LI	F	H	F	CH_2CH_2Ph
506	LIII	Br	H	CH_2COOH	CH_3
507		H	H	Cl	CH_2CH_2Ph
508	LIII	Br	H	CH_2CN	CH_3
509	LVIII	Br	H	CH_3	CH_3
510	LVI	Cl	H	CH_3	CH_3
511	comm	Cl	H	Cl	CH_3
512	LVII	Br	H	CN	CH_3
513	LVIII	CH_3	H	CH_3	CH_2CH_2Ph

EX. No.	Scheme	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^{20a}
514	comm	F	H	F	H
515		Br	H	Br	CH_2CH_3
516	LVIII	3-thiophene	H	CH_3	CH_3
517	LVIII	Br	H	CH_3	CH_2CH_2CN
518	comm	Br	H	Br	CH_3
519	LVIII	Ph	H	CH_3	CH_3
520	LIV	Ph	H	H	CH_3
521	LVIII	Cl	H	H	CH_2CH_2Ph
522		Br	H	nitro	CH_3
523	comm	H	H	H	CH_2CH_2Ph
524	comm	H	H	Cl	CH_3
525	LVI	CH_3	H	CH_3	CH_3
526	LVIII	p-toluyl	H	CH_3	CH_3
527	comm	H	H	Br	CH_3
528	comm	H	H	CH_3	CH_3
529	LVIX	COOH	H	CH_3	CH_3
530	comm	H	H	H	CH_3
531	comm	H	H	H	CH_2CH_3
532	LVIII	Br	H	CH_3	CH_2CH_2Ph
533	comm	Cl	H	Cl	CH_3
534	LV	Br	H	Me	CH_2CH_2(m-nitro)Ph
535	comm	OCH_2-R^3	OCH_2-R^2	H	CH_3
535	comm	Cl	H	H	CH_3

Synthesis of aryl hyrdazines which are useful in the preparation of indole based compounds of Formula I in the Fischer-Indole synthesis discussed below.

Most of the aryl hydrazines are prepared using the procedure of Castro et al., J. med. Chem., 1994, Vol. 37, No. 19, p 3030 from commercially available materials. In the case of the chloro substituted hydrazine used in the synthesis of Example 839, Table III the following scheme is used.

Scheme LXI



200

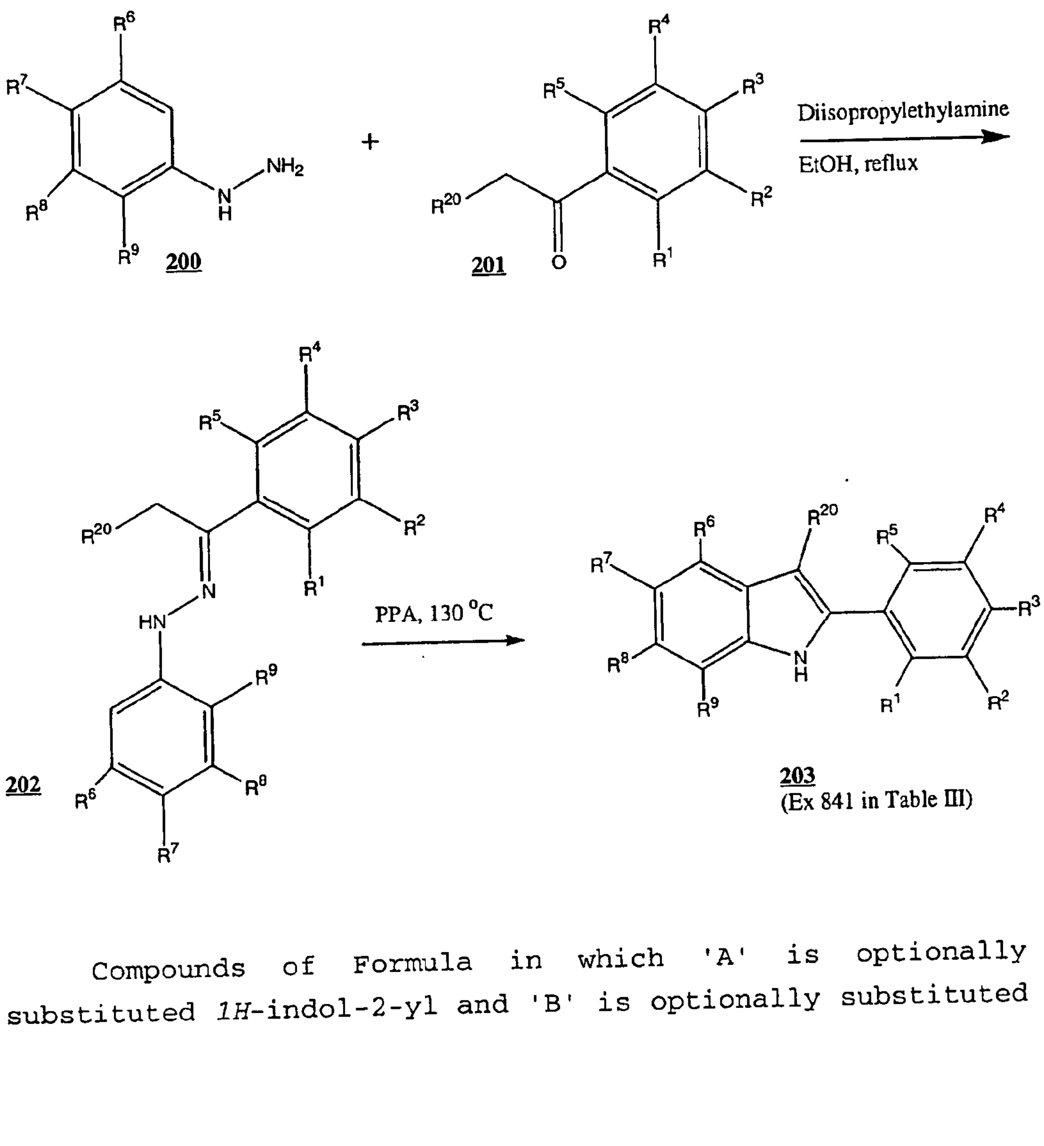
wherein R^8 is Cl; R^6 and R^9 are as defined in the detailed description.

To a *p*-xylenes solution of the nitrile **<u>255</u>** (0.5 g, 3.3 mmol) is added a freshly prepared solution of Me_3Al/NH_4Cl (16 ml, 3 eq.). (Me_3Al/NH_4Cl solution can be prepared by adding 5g of ammonium chloride to p-xylenes (100ml) at $0^{\circ}C$, then adding a 2M solution of trimethylaluminum in toluene (48 ml) over 10 min. This mixture is stirred for 12-18 h as it is warmed up to ambient temperature. This mixture is

refluxed for 24 h, allowed to stand for 2 days and is then poured onto chloroform/silica gel. Filtration is followed by washing with 50% methanol/chloroform and then evaporation of the filtrates gives a yellow oil. Purification is performed using reverse phase HPLC to give the amidine. This compound is then subjected to the same general procedure as noted above for the preparation of hydrazines from anilines.

General Fisher-Indole Synthesis of Indoles in Table III

Scheme LXII



200 201 202

203 (Ex 841 in Table III)

Compounds of Formula in which 'A' is optionally substituted *1H*-indol-2-yl and 'B' is optionally substituted

phenyl can be prepared by methods illustrated by Scheme LXII.

For example, a solution of 1-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-propan-1-one **201** (1.48 g, 0.004 mol), EtOH (30 mL), diisopropylethylamine (Hunigs base)(3 mL), and 4-Hydrazino-benzamidine **200** (0.93 g, 0.004 mol) is heated at reflux for 4 hr. (reaction times can vary between 2 h to 18 h). The solution is cooled to ambient temperature, filtered, washed with 6N HCl (2x25 mL), and dried for 12-18 h in a vacuum oven to give a 90% yield of 4-{N'-[1-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-propylidene]-hydrazino}-benzamidine **202** as an off-white solid (1.78 g, 0.0036 mol).

MS (ESI) Calc for $C_{23}H_{22}BrN_5O_3$: 495.1, Found: MH+ 496.1.

Example 841, Table III: A mixture of 4-{N'-[1-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3-(4-nitro-phenyl)-propylidene]-hydrazino}-benzamidine **202** (0.30 g, 0.0006 mol) and PPA (5 mL) was heated at 130°C (temperature may vary between 125 - 180 °C) for 30 min (reaction times may vary between 30 minutes - 4 h). The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and cold H_2O (5 mL) was added to produce a precipitate. The precipitate was washed and taken up in 0.1N HCl. Purification by reverse HPLC (0.01%HCl/acetonitrile) with a 2-90% gradient gave a 14% yield of 2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3-(4-nitro-benzyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine **203** as a white solid. (0.04 g, 0.08 mmol).

MS (ESI) Calc for $C_{23}H_{19}BrN_4O_3$: 478.08, Found: MH+ 479.4.

^{1}HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 11.84 (s, 1 H), 9.24 (s, 1 H), 9.11 (s, 2 H), 8.70 (s, 2 H), 8.06 (d, 2 H, J = 7.6 Hz), 8.04 (s, 1 H), 7.60-7.56 (m, 2 H), 7.36 (s, 1 H), 7.34 (d, 2 H, J =7.6 Hz), 6.03 (s, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 2 H), 2.20 (s, 3 H).

3-(4-amino-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine (Example 803, Table III):

A mixture of 2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3-(4-nitro-benzyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine **203** (100 mgs, 0.2 mmol), $SnCl_2$ (100 mgs) and 6N HCl is heated at reflux for 1 hr. The reaction is cooled, let stand for 12-18 h, and the residue is isolated. The residue is taken up in 0.1N HCl and purified by reverse phase HPLC (0.01%HCl/acetonitrile) with a 2-90% gradient to yield 42% of 3-(4-amino-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine as a white solid (38 mgs, 0.08 mmol).

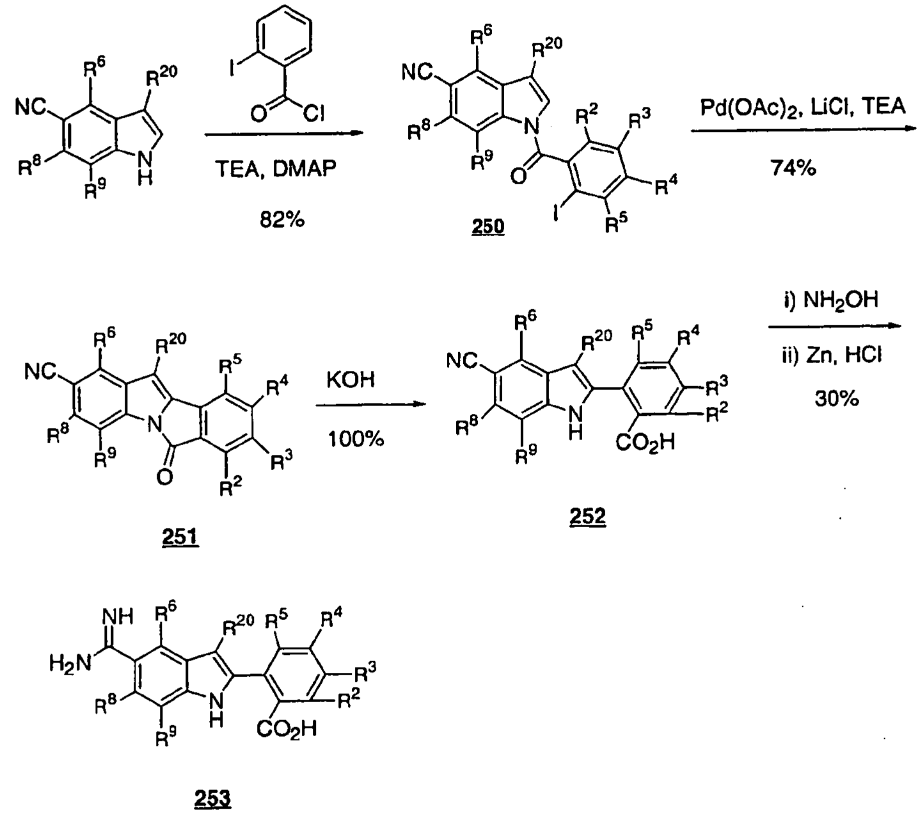
MS (ESI) Calc for $C_{23}H_{21}BrN_4O$: 448.11, Found: MH+ 448.9.

^{1}HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ: 11.77 (s, 1 H), 9.24 (s, 1 H), 9.14 (s, 2 H), 8.75 (s , 2 H), 8.05 (s, 1 H), 7.56 - 7.52 (m, 2 H), 7.44 (s, 1 H), 7.04 - 7.15 (m, 5 H), 4.07 (s, 2 H), 2.2 (s, 3 H).

Alternative synthesis of Indoles

Compounds of Formula I having an indole nucleus can also be synthesized using the procedure discussed in Scheme LXIII below.

Scheme LXIII



A solution of 2-iodo-benzoyl chloride (2.05 g, 7.7 mmol) in DCM (5.0 mL) is added over a period of 5 min to a stirring DCM solution containing 5-cyano-indole (1.0 g, 7.0 mmol), TEA (1.95 mL, 14 mmol), DMAP (100 mg, 0.8 mmol) at 0°C. The resulting solution is stirred for an additional 1 hZ at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture is then diluted with DCM (50 mL) and washed with H_2O (x3), and sat. $NaHCO_3$ (x3). The organics were then dried (Na_2SO_4), and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is recrystallized (EtOAc/Hexanes) to provide 2.14 g (82%) of 5-cyano-1-(2-iodo(carboxyphenyl))indole **250** as a white solid.

^{1}H-NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ: 8.56 (d,1H, J = 4.5 Hz), 8.01 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.91 (s, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.60 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.50 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.34

(t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.14 (d, 1H, J = 3.6 Hz), 6.73 (d, 1H, J = 3.6 Hz). MS (+CI, CH_4); m/z 373 (MH+), 245, 143.

A mixture of 5-cyano-1-(2-iodo(carboxyphenyl))indole **250** (1.0g,2.6mmol), $Pd(OAc)_2$ (59 mg, 0.26 mmol), triphenylphosphine (120 mg, 0.52 mmol), Et_3N (0.73 mL, 5.2 mmol), and LiCl (120 mg, 2.8 mmol), in CH_3CN (20 mL) is refluxed under N_2 for 18 h. Upon cooling, **251** crystallizes out as yellow/green needles.

^{1}H-NMR (300 Mhz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.07 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 2H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.76 (d, 1H, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.67 (t, 2H, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.47 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.02 (s, 1H).
MS (+CI, CH_4); m/z 245 (MH+), 143.

Compound **251** (74 mg, 0.2 mmol) in MeOH (1.0 mL) is treated with KOH (1.0 mL, 40% aq) and heated to 60 °C for 30 min. The mixture is then cooled to ambient temperature and diluted with H_2O (10 mL). The aqueous solution is then acidified with HCl (6 N) to pH = 2.0. The resulting solid precipitate is isolated, washed with H_2O, and dried in vacuo to provide 70 mg of **252** (90%) as a white solid.

^{1}H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.80 (d, 1H), 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.55 (m, 2H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 6.65 (s, 1H).
MS (Bioion) m/z 261.6 (MH+), 168.9.

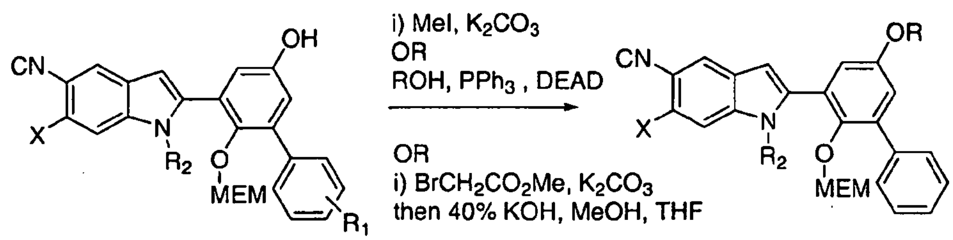
Compound **252** (35 mg, 0.13 mmol) in EtOH (2.0 mL) is treated with NH_2OH (66 uL, 1.0 mmol, of a 50% soln. in H_2O) and refluxed for 16 h. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo, and the residue is taken up in EtOH (4 mL). The ethanol solution is then treated with HCl (1.0 mL of a 4 N soln. in Dioxane) and heated to 60 °C. At this point Zn dust (65 mg, 1.0 mmol) is added and the reaction mixture is allowed to stir for 16 h at 60 °C. The resulting solution is then cooled and filtered. The filtrate is concentrated and purified by HPLC (C_{18}; H_2O/CH_3CN) to provide 15 mg (35%) of **253** (Example 836, Table III) as a white powder.

^{1}H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 11.99 (s, 1H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 8.80 (s, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H), 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.53 (m, 3H), 6.67 (s, 1H).

MS (+ESI): calcd. for $C_{16}H_{14}N_3O_2$; Found: m/z 280.1 (MH+).

Compounds **253** where R^1 represents a protected hydroxy group or other appropriate R^1 substituents and R^4 represents OH can be derivatised at the R^4 position by converting the hydroxy group to an alkyl hydroxy group with or without a functional group, as indicated in Scheme LXX below:

Scheme LXX



253 **260**

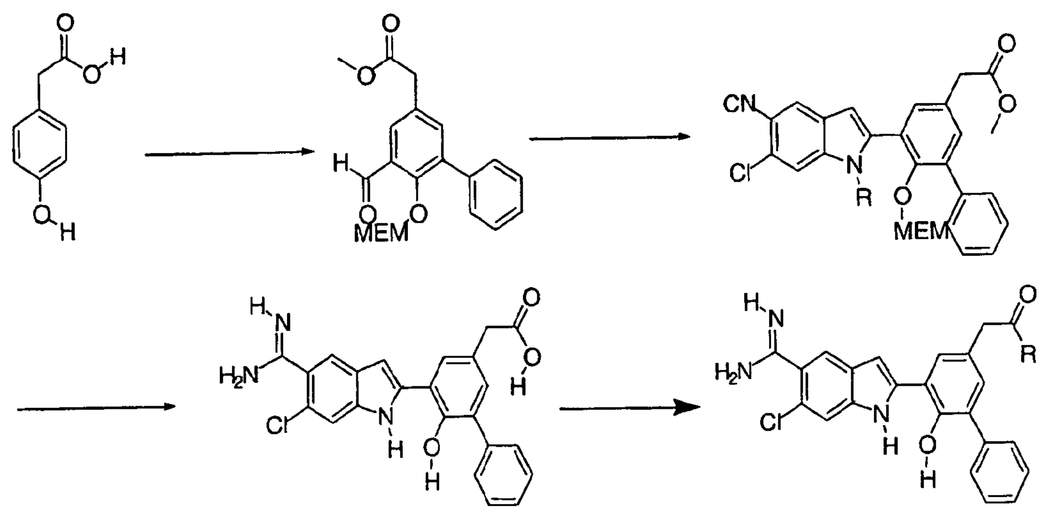
[5-(6-Chloro-5-cyano-1-methansulfonyl-1*H*-indol-2-yl)-6-(2-methoxyethoxymethoxy)biphenyl-3-yloxy]acetic acid ethyl ester **260**

A mixture of 6-chloro-2-[5-hydroxy-2-(2-methoxyethoxymethoxy) biphenyl-3-yl]-1-methansulfonyl-1*H*-indole-5-carbonitrile (7.0 g, 13 mmoles) and K_2CO_3 (5.5 g, 23 mmoles) in acetonitrile (200 ml), was mixed with NaI (0.5 g) and bromoethyl acetate (1.6 ml, 14 mmoles). The mixture was stirred for about 18 h at ambient temperature, concentrated, the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (400 ml) and washed with brine. The organic layer was dried (MgSO4), filtered and concentrated to afford 8.0 g (98%) of the title compound as a brown foam.

Removal of protecting mesyl group at teh R^1 position was accomplished by mehtods known to one skilled in the art. Compounds where R^4 represent a substituent comprising a carboxylic acid group can be converted to corresponding amides using the procedures outlined in of Scheme C above.

Compounds of Formula I wherein R^8 represents a halo group can be synthesized as outlined in Scheme LXXI below:

Scheme LXXI



Formula I Formula I

(4-Hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester

4-Hydroxyphenylacetic acid (126 mmol, 19.2g) was dissolved in MeOH (400 ml) and the resulting mixture was cooled in an ice bath (0° C) under under N_2 atmosphere. The cooled reaction mixture was saturated with HCl (gas) and the reaction mixture then was refluxed for 2 h or until all the stating material was completely consumed. The reactin mixture was concentrated and the resulting residue was dissolved in ether, washed with water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to yield a light colored oil (24.7 g). The purity of this crude material was 95% by HPLC and underwent no further purification prior to the next step.

HPLC (254 nM, r.t.= 7.1 min., 1-90% MeCN/H_2O, 0.05% TFA)
NMR (^{1}H-300MHz, DMSO-d_6): δ 7.1 (d, 2H), 6.7 (d, 2H), 6.0 (bs, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.5 (s, 2H).

(3-Formyl-4-hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (3)

The methyl ester from above (126 mmol, 21g) was dissolved in acetonitrile (650 mL) to form a solution. This solution was mixed with triethylamine (3.4 eq, 60 ml), magnesium dichloride (1.6 eq, 19.7 g), paraformaldehyde in several portions (6.8 eq, 26 gr) to form a yellow mixture. The yellow mixture was refluxed for 3.5 hours at which time TLC revealed that all the starting material was consumed. The reaction mixture was acidified with 6 N HCl, concentrated and extracted with ether (3x150 ml). The ether extracts were washed with water, brine, dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to yield 23.6g (96%) of crude product.

NMR (^1H, DMSO-d_6): δ 10.6 (s, 1H), 10.4 (s, 1H), 7.5 (s, 1H), 7.4 (d, 1H), 6.9 (d, 1H), 3.62 (s, 2H), 3.59 (s, 3H).

(3-Bromo-5-formyl-4hydroxy-phenyl)-acetic acid methyl ester (4)

The salicylaldehyde from above (122 mmol, 23.6 g) was dissolved in 120 ml acetic acid. Bromine (1.9 eq, 12 ml) was added drop wise over 30 minutes and the dark solution stirred overnight under N_2. Volatiles were removed under reduced pressure, the residue dissolved in ether, washed with water followed by brine. The organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield an oil (32.2 g) (97%).

NMR (^1H, DMSO) : δ 11.1(bs, 1H), 10 (s, 1H), 7.8 (s, 1H), 7.6 (s, 1H), 3.7 (s, 2H), 3.6 (s, 3H).

[3-Bromo-5-formyl-4-(2-methoxy-ethoxymethoxy)-phenyl]-acetic acid methyl ester (5)

A solution of the aryl bromide (**4**) (118 mmol, 32.2 g) was dissolved in chloroform (550 mL) was mixed with DIPEA

(2.35 eq, 48 ml) followed by rapid drop wise addition of MEM-Cl (2-Methoxy-ethoxymethyl chloride, 1.19 eq, 16 ml). The resulting reaciton mixture was stirred for 8-12 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated, and diluted with ether. The ether mixture was washed with 0.5 M $KHSO_4$ followed by saturated $NaHCO_3$ and brine. The organic phase was dried (Na_2SO_4 and concentrated to give a crude oil (43.2g) 91% pure by HPLC, no further purification performed.

HPLC 254 nm, r.t. = 8.0 min., 1-90% MeCN/H_2O, 0.05% TFA). NMR (^1H, $CDCl_3$): δ 10.3 (s, 1H), 7.8 (s, 1H), 7.7 (s, 1H), 5.3 (s, 2H), 3.9 (d, 2H), 3.65 (s, 2H), 3.5 (d, 2H), 3.4 (s, 3H).

[5-formyl-6-(2-methoxy-ethoxymethoxy)-biphenyl-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (6)

The arylbromide **(5)** (118 mmol, 42.6 gr) was dissolved in about 430 ml of toluene in a 1 L flask to which 150 ml of 2M K_2CO_3 was added followed by 5.0 g (0.037 eq) of $Pd(PPh_3)_4$. After the addition of phenylboronic acid (2.0 eq, 29 gr) the flask was heated to 70°C and the mixture stirred for 5 hours. HPLC of the reaction mixture indicated that the arylbromide had completely reacted and a dominant less polar moiety (89% pure, r.t.= 8.5 min., 1-90% MeCN/H_2O, 0.1% TFA) was observed.

The organic layer from the reaction mixture was isolated, concentrated and diluted with ether. The ether mixture was washed with water, brine and dried with Na_2SO_4. The resulting organic layer was concentrated and the residue obtained was purified by silica gel column, 30% EtOAc/Hexane to yield 23.7g, 66% of the title compound.

NMR (^1H, DMSO-d_6): δ 10.3 (s, 1H), 7.65 (s, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.5-7.3 (m, 5H), 4.8 (s, 2H), 3.8 (s, 2H), 3.6 (s, 2H), 3.4 (d, 2H), 3.2 (d, 2H), 3.1 (s, 3H).
MS: (ESI ,Sciex) m/z = 357.4

[5-(6-Chloro-5-cyano-1-methanesulfonyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-(2-methoxy-ethoxymethoxy)-biphenyl-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (15)

See general Scheme X using the above aldehyde **6**

NMR(^{1}H, DMSO-d_6): δ 8.4 (s, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 7.6-7.3 (m, 7H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 4.6 (s, 2H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.65 (s, 2H), 3.25 (s, 2H), 3.2 (s, 3H), 3.0 (b, 1H).
MS: (ESI, Sciex): m/z = 579

[5-(6-Chloro-5-cyano-1-methanesulfonyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy- biphenyl-3-yl]-acetic acid methyl ester (16)

The indole **(15)** was dissolved in 80 ml methanol treated with 80 ml of 4 N HCl/dioxane at ambient temperature for about 2h. TLC analysis indicated that all the starting material was consumed and a new product had formed (R_f = 0.30, 40% EtOAc/ Hexane). Volatiles were removed by rotary evaporation, the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate which was washed three times with water followed by brine. After drying with Na_2SO_4 , concentration gave a crude residue of 3.8g, 84% pure by HPLC (254 nm).

NMR (^{1}H, DMSO-d_6): δ 8.2 (s, 1H), 7.9 (s, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 7H), 7.3 (s, 1H), 6.7 (s, 1H), 3.7 (s, 3H), 3.6 (s, 2H), 3.3 (s, 3H).
MS: (ESI,Sciex): M = 495.

[5-(6-Chloro-5-cyano-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl]-acetic acid (17)

The phenol **(16)** (4.3g, 8.7 mmol) was dissolved in 40 ml methanol and 15 ml water. To this was added 32 ml of 14 N NaOH (aq) and the solution was stirred for two hours at ambient temperature. HPLC indicated that all the starting

material was consumed and a new moiety had formed. The reaction mixture was diluted water (50 mL), acidified with 6 N HCl and extracted with EtOAC. The organic layer was washed with water (2x), brine and then dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated to yield a yellow solid, 3.0g, 87%.

HPLC r.t. =7.5 min. (1-90% MeCN/$H_2$0, 0.05% TFA) .
MS: (ESI, Sciex): m/z = 403.2 (MH+)

{5-[6-Chloro-5-(N-hydroxycarbamimidoyl)-1H-indol-2-yl]-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-acetic acid (18)

A solution of the cyano indole **(17)** (0.365 gr, 0.91 mmol) from above in dry EtOH (5 ml) was treated with an excess of Hydroxylamine (5 ml of 50 wt. % solution in water). The resulting reaction mixture was refluxed for 10h. The solvent was removed by rotary evaporation, the residue was azeotroped with toluene to yield the title title compound (0.3-0.4g).

HPLC r.t. = 6.7 min., 1-90% MeCN/$H_2$0, 0.05% TFA).
MS: (ESI, Sciex): m/z= 436 (MH+)

[5-(5-Carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl]-acetic acid (19)

Acetic anhydride (1.1 eq, 0.77ml, in 7 ml of AcOH) was added drop wise to a stirring solution of 3g of **18** in 34 ml of acetic acid at ambient temperature under N_2 over several minutes. HPLC 15 minutes thereafter indicated formation of a hydrophobic product. A catalytic amount of Pd/C (10% w/w) was added to the reaction mixture and teh reaction vessel then was charged with H_2 (atm.). The reaction mixture was agitated for about 1.5h. The agitated reaction mixture was passed through a celite pad (rinsed with AcOH). The filtrate was diluted with ethyl acetate to yield a

precipitate. The colid was isolated and dried in vacuo to yield 2.05g of the crude amdidine.

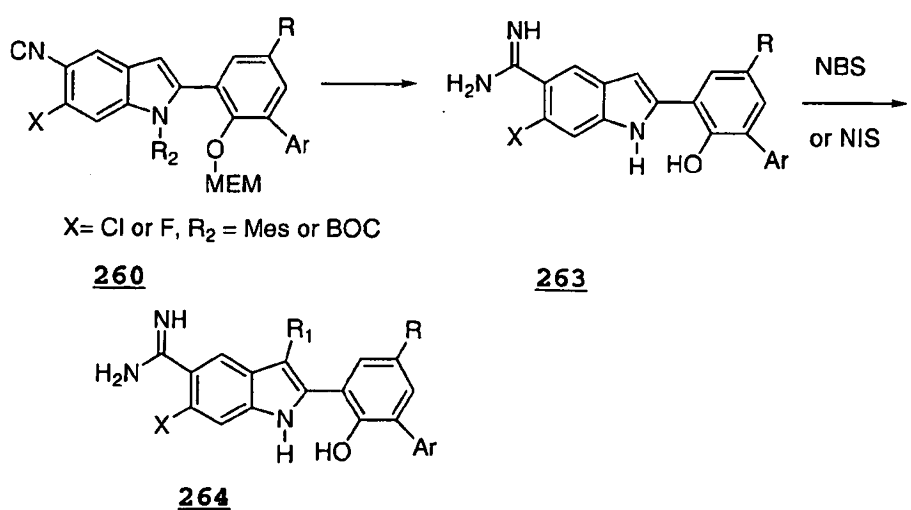
MS: (ESI, Sciex): m/z= 419

2-[5-(5-Carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-inol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide

The compound **(19)** from above (87 mg, 0.18 mmol) was combined with dimethylamine·HCl (82 mg, 1.9 eq), EDC (425 mg, 1.2 eq), HOBT·H_2O (300 mg, 1.2 eq) and DIPEA (0.45 ml, 1.4 eq) in 15 ml DMF. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight. A new moiety was observed by HPLC which LC.MS.ESI (Sciex) confirmed as the product having a mass of 447 A solution of 9:1 EtOAc / ether was added to the reaction mixture to afford a precipitate. The precipitated solid was isolated and purified by preparative HPLC (2-90% MeCN/ H_2O in 40 min., 20 mM HCl) to yield the title compound (88 mg) (11% yield).

Another method to make compounds of Formula I listed in Table III is depicted in Scheme LXXIII below:

Scheme LXXIII



6-Chloro-2-[2-(2-methoxy-ethoxymethoxy)-biphenyl-3-yl]-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine <u>260</u>

The cyano-indole was dissolved in 300 ml dry EtOH in a 1 L flask fitted with a drying tube. Twenty (20) equivalents of hydroxylamine·HCl (54g) and K_2CO_3 (107g) were added and the mixture refluxed overnight. The product was observed by HPLC as was a significant amount of the starting indole. An additional 10 eq of both hydroxylamine·HCl and K_2CO_3 were added and the reaction mixture refluxed for an additional 8-12h. HPLC indicated the reaction had progressed, with about 5% of the starting material remaining. The solid was separated and the filtrate concentrated to yield residue. The residue was diluted with ethyl acetate, washed with water, the organic layer was dried (Na_2SO_4) and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield compound **<u>260</u>**.

LC.MS.ESI (Sciex) : m/z = 466
HPLC (r.t.= 7.46 min, 254 nm, 1-90% MeCN/H_2O, 0.05% TFA)

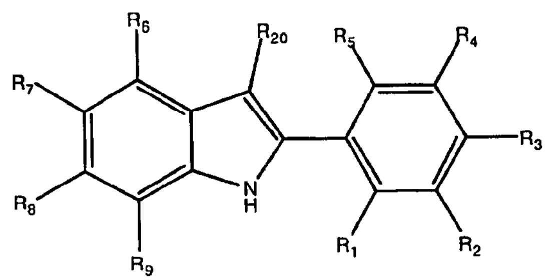
6-Chloro-2-[2-(2-methoxy-ethoxymethoxy)-biphenyl-3-yl]-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine **<u>262</u>**

Compound **<u>260</u>** was dissolved in AcOH (50 ml) and diluted with acetic anhydride. After about an hour the formation of compound **<u>262</u>** was observed. The reduction of the acetylated hydroxyamidine was performed *in situ* by addition of 2g (0.05 eq) of Pd/C (palladium on activated carbon, 5% dry weight) and charging the flask with H_2 (1 atm). After six hours amidine formation was observed. The reaction mixture was passed through a celite pad, the clear filtrate concentrated to a residue which was purified by silica gel column (5% MeOH/ 2.5% AcOH / DCM to 10% MeOH/ 5% AcOH / DCM), the pure fractions concentrated to give 6.0 g (35%) of product **<u>263</u>**.

6-Chloro-2-(2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine, 264

The product **263** (13.3 mmol) was dissolved in 50 ml of dry MeOH and 50 ml of anhydrous 4 M HCl/dioxane at r.t. under N_2. After agitating the reaction mixture for about an hour, the starting material was consumed and product formatin was observed by HPLC at r.t. = 7.25 min (254 nm, 1-90% MeCN/ H_2O, 0.05% TFA). The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, to yield a foamy oil. The foamy oil was diluted with 0.5 m HCl (aq) to from a precipitate. The precipitated solid was isolated and dried to yield the title compound (2.7 g).

Table III



EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
801	OH	Br	H	CH_2COOH	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	H	H	benzyl
802	OH	Br	H	$(CH_2)_2COOH$	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	H	H	benzyl
803	OH	Br	H	CH_3	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	H	H	4-amino-benzyl
804	OH	Br	H	Br	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	H	H	benzyl
805	OH	Cl	H	CH_3	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	H	H	benzyl
806	OH	F	H	F	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	H	H	benzyl
807	OH	Br	H	CH_2COOH	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	H	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
808	OH	H	H	Cl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	benzyl
809	OH	Br	H	CH_2CONH_2	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
810	OH	Br	H	CH_3	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
811	OH	Cl	H	CH_3	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
812	OH	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
813	OH	Br	H	$CONH_2$	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
814	OH	CH_3	H	CH_3	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	benzyl
815	OH	F	H	F	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
816	OH	Br	H	Br	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	CH_3
817	OH	thiophen-3-yl	H	CH_3	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
818	OH	Br	H	CH_3	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	CH_2CONH_2
819	OH	Br	H	Br	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
820	OH	Ph	H	CH_3	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
821	OH	Ph	H	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
822	OH	Cl	H	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	benzyl
823	OH	Br	H	nitro	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
824	OH	H	H	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	benzyl
825	OH	H	H	Cl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
826	OH	Br	H	CH_3	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	CH_2COOH
827	OH	CH_3	H	CH_3	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
828	OH	p-toluyl	H	methyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
829	OH	H	H	Br	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
830	OH	H	H	methyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
831	OH	COOH	H	methyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
832	OH	H	H	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
833	OH	H	H	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	methyl
834	COOH	OH	H	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
835	COOH	Ethoxy	H	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
836	COOH	H	H	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
837	OH	Br	H	CH_3	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	benzyl
838	OH	Cl	H	Cl	H	Cl	C(=NH)NH_2	H	H	H
839	OH	Cl	H	Cl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
840	OH	Ph	H	H	H	H	NHC(=NH)NH$_2$	H	H	H
841	OH	Br	H	Me	H	H	C(=NH)NH$_2$	H	H	p-nitrobenzyl
842	OH	Br	H	Me	H	H	C(=NH)NH$_2$	H	H	m-nitrobenzyl
843	OH	O-CH$_2$-CH$_2$-O		H	H		C(=NH)NH$_2$	H	H	H
844	H	H	4-yloxy-benzamidine	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH$_2$	H	H	H
845	OH	Br	H	Me	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH$_2$	H	H
846	OH	Ph	CH$_2$COOH	H	H	H	C(=NH)NH$_2$	Cl	H	H
847	OH	Ph	H	2-Piperidin-1-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-methyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH$_2$	Cl	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
848	OH	Ph	H	Benzylcarbamoyl-methl-yl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
849	OH	Ph	H	2-Morpholin-4-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-methyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
850	OH	Ph	H	2-Propionylamino-succinic acid-1-yl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
851	OH	Ph	H	$CH_2CON(C_2)_2$	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
852	OH	Ph	H	CH_2CONH-$(CH_2)_3$-OMe	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
853	OH	Ph	H	2-(5-Amino-1-carboxy-pentylcarbamoyl)-ethylamino	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
854	OH	Ph	H	CH_2CONH_2	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
855	OH	Ph	H	[Bis-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
856	OH	Ph	H	2-Hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl-2-oxo-eth-1-yl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
857	OH	Ph	H	$CH_2CONH-CH_2-CF_3$	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
858	OH	Ph	H	Furan-2-ylmethyl-carbamoyl-meth-1-yl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
859	OH	Ph	H	Tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-meth-1-yl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
860	OH	Ph	H	(1,1-Dioxo-1-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-oxo-eth-1-yl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
861	OH	Ph	H	[(Benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-meth-1-yl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
862	OH	Ph	H	[2-(3H-Imidazol-4-yl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-meth-1-yl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
863	OH	Ph	H	(2-Methoxy-1-methyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-meth-1-yl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
864	OH	Ph	H	thiophen-2-ylcarbamoylmethyl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
865	OH	Ph	H	2-(4-Methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
866	OH	Ph	H	[(Pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
867	OH	Ph	H	H	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
868	OH	Ph	H	Br	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
869	OH	Ph	H	O-cyclohexyl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
870	OH	Ph	H	OMe	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
871	OH	Ph	H	OCH_2COOH	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
872	OH	Ph	H	Cl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
873	OH	Ph	H	OCH_2CH_2NH-acetyl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
874	OH	Ph	H	OH	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
875	OH	Ph	H	OCH_2CH_2COOH	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
876	OH	Ph	H	OCH_2CH_2OH	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
877	OH	Ph	H	H	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
878	OH	Ph	H	OCH_2COOH	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H
879	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H		H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H
879	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H		H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H
879	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H		H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H
879	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H		H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H
879	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H		H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H
879	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	H	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H
880	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	CH_2COOH	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H
881	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	$CH_2CON(Me)_2$	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	F	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
882	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	[bis-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-carbamoyl]-methyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	F	H	H
883	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	morpholine-4-carbonyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	F	H	H
884	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	(2-Methoxy-ethylcarbamoyl)-methyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	F	H	H
885	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	CH_2-CONH-Me	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	F	H	H
886	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	CH_2-CONH-CH_2CH_2OH	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	F	H	H
887	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	CH_2-CON-$(CH_2CH_2OH)_2$	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	F	H	H
888	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	4-hydroxy-piperidine-1-carbonyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	F	H	H
889	OH	2-Methyl-cyclohexyloxy	H	thiomorpholine-4-carbonyl	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	F	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
890	OH	Ph	H	methanesulfonylamino-methoxy	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
891	OH	Ph	H	benzoylamino-methoxy	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
892	OH	Ph	H	[(thiophene-2-carbonyl)-amino]-methoxy	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
893	OH	Ph	H	[(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-amino]-methoxy	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
894	OH	Ph	H	(4-chloro-benzenesulfonylamino)-methoxy	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
895	OH	Ph	H	OCH_2COOH	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
896	OH	Ph	H	OCH_2COOEt	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H
897	OH	Ph	H	2-methoxy-ethoxycarbonylmethoxy	H	H	C(=NH)NH_2	Cl	H	H

EX. No.	R^1	R^2	R^3	R^4	R^5	R^6	R^7	R^8	R^9	R^{20}
898	OH	Ph	H	$OCH_2CON(Me)_2$	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
899	OH	Ph	H	2-morpholin-4-yl-2-oxo-ethoxy	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
900	OH	Ph	H	2-(4-hydroxy-piperidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethoxy	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
901	OH	Ph	H	(1,2-dihydroxy-ethylcarbamoyl)-methoxy	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H
902	OH	Ph	H	3-Hydroxy-1-(2-hydroxy-ethyl)-propylcarbamoyl	H	H	$C(=NH)NH_2$	Cl	H	H

Ex. 801

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 3.5 vbn3 9s, 2H), 4.04 (s, 2H), 7.05-7.22 (m, 7H), 7.49-7.55 (m, 2H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.77 (s, 2H), 9.21 (s, 2H), 9.42 (s, 1H), 11.75 (s, 1H), 12.33 (br.s, 1H).

Mass (ESI) M^{+}+1: Calculated: 477.8, Obs.: 478.3.

Ex. 802

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 9.32 (s, 1H), 9.14 (s, 2H), 8.74 (s, 2H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.5 (m, 4H), 7.11 (m, 6H), 4.09 (s, 2H), 2.69 (t, 2H, J= 7.4 Hz), 2.48 (t, 2H, J= 7.4 Hz).

Mass (LRMS) M^{+}+1: Calculated: 491.08; Obs.: 492.7.

Ex. 803

^{1}HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 11.77 (s, 1 H), 9.24 (s, 1 H), 9.14 (s, 2 H), 8.75 (s , 2 H), 8.05 (s, 1 H), 7.56 - 7.52 (m, 2 H), 7.44 (s, 1 H), 7.04 - 7.15 (m, 5 H), 4.07 (s, 2 H), 2.2 (s, 3 H).

MS (ESI) Calc for $C_{23}H_{21}BrN_4O$: 448.11, Found: MH+ 448.9

Ex. 804

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 8.1 (s, 1H), 7.8 (d, 1H, J = 2.41 hz), 7.58 (d, 1H, J = 10.18 Hz), 7.52 (d, 1H, J = 10.2 Hz), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 2.41 Hz), 7.2-7.0 (m, 5H), 4.1 (s, 2H).

Mass (ESI) M^{+}+1: Calculated: 497.01, Obs.: 499.9.

Ex. 805

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ: 11.7 (s, 1H), 9.4 (s, 1H), 9.2 (s, 2H), 8.7 (s, 2H), 8.06 (br.s, 1H), 7.55 (dd, 1H, J = 8.57 Hz), 7.50 (d, 1H, J = 8.59 Hz), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 1.52 Hz), 7.2-7.05 (m, 5H), 6.98 (d, 1H, J = 1.55 hz), 4.1 (s, 2H), 2.2 (s, 3H).

Mass (ESI) M^{+}+1: Calculated: 389.88, Obs.: 390.1.

Ex. 807

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 3.52 (s, 2H), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.47-7.62 (d, 4H), 8.79 (s, 2H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 9.60 (br.s, 1H), 11.86 (s, 1H).
Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 387.6, Obs.: 388.2.

Ex. 808

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.6-6.9 (m, 10H), 4.1 (s, 2H).
Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 375.11, Obs.: 375.9.

Ex. 809

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 3.38 (s, 2H), 6.96 (s, 1H), 7.45-7.64 (m, 4H), 8.18 9s, 1H), 8.83 (s, 2H), 4.20 (s, 2H), 9.58 (br.s), 11.91 (s, 1H).
Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 387.2, Obs.: 386.9.

Ex. 810 2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ : 9.16 (s, 2H), 8.70 (s, 2H), 8.14 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, 1H, J = 8.66 Hz), 7.58 (d, 1H, J = 1.49 Hz), 7.54 (dd, 1H, J = 8.66 Hz), 7.41 9d, 1H, J = 1.24 Hz), 7.14 (s, 1H), 2.30 (s, 3H).
MS: 343.03(calc); 344 (obs.)

Ex. 811

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ: 11.8 (s, 1H), 9.7 (s, 1H), 9.2 (s, 2H), 8.8 (s, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H, J=8.62 Hz), 7.57 (br.s, 1H), 7.52 (d, 1H, J=8.73 Hz), 7.24 (br.s, 1H), 7.16 (s, 1H), 2.3 (s, 3H).
Mass. (M^++1): Calculated: 299.08; Observed: 279.8.

EX. 812 2-(3,5-Dichloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine

^{1}H NMR (CD_3OD) δ: 8.14 (d, 1H, J = 1.7 Hz), 7.74 (d, 1H, J = 2.7 Hz), 7.63 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.57 (dd, 1H, J = 1.7, 8.1 Hz), 7.4 (d, 1H, J = 2.7 Hz), 7.25 (s, 1H).
MS: 319.0 (calc.); 319.7 (obs.).

Ex. 813

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 12.1 (s, 1H), 10.21 (s, 1H), 9.2 (s, 2H), 8.8 (s, 2H), 8.32 (s, 1H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.1 (d, 1H, J = 1.98 Hz)8.05 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 1H), J = 8.56 Hz), 7.55 (dd, 1H, J = 8.67 Hz), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.2 (s, 1H).
Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 372.04, Obs.: 372.8.

Ex. 814

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 11.7 (s, 1H), 9.1 (s, 2H), 8.69 (s, 2H), 8.49 (s, 1H), 8.0 (s, 1H), 7.6-7.4 (m, 2H), 7.2-7.0 (m, 5H), 6.99 (d, 1H, J = 0.5 Hz), 6.86 (d, 1H, J = 1.32 Hz), 4.1 (s, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.15 (s, 3H).
Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 369.46, Obs.: 370.1.

EX. 815 2-(3,5-Difluoro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine

MS: 287.1 (calc.); 287.8 (obs.).

Ex. 816

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 11.7 (s, 1H), 9.75 (s, 1H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.69 (s, 2H), 8.19 (s, 1H), 7.82 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H, J = 8.57 Hz), 7.55-7.4 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 2H).
Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 420.98, Obs.: 424.6.

Ex. 817 2-(2-Hydroxy-5-methyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 9.12 (s, 2H), 8.70 (s, 2H), 8.11 (d, 1H, J = 1.68 Hz), 7.70-7.77 (m, 1H), 7.63-7.46 (m, 5H), 7.24 (d, 2H, J = Hz), 7.09 (s, 1H), 2.32 (s, 3H).

MS: 347.11(calc); 348.0 (obs.).

Ex. 818

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 11.8 (s, 1H), 9.9 (s, 1H), 9.2 (s, 2H), 8.7 (s, 2H), 8.2 (s, 1H), 8.0-7.4 (m, 3H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 3.5 (s, 2H), 2.2 (s, 3H).

Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 369.18, Obs.: 400.9.

Ex. 819

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ :12.0 (s, 1H), 10.0 (s, 1H), 8.8 (s, 2H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, 1H, 2.38 Hz), 7.76 (d, 1H, J = 2.33 Hz), 7.60 (d, 1H, J = 8.44 Hz), 7.55 (d, 1H, J = 8.47 hz), 7.24 (s, 1H).

Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 406.97, Obs.: 409.8.

Ex. 821 2-(2-hydroxybiphen-3-yl)-5-amidinoindole hydrochloride

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 11.6 (s, 1H), 9.16 (s, 2H), 8.96 (s, 1H), 8.15 (s, 1H), 7.74 (dd, 1H, J = 7.67 Hz), 7.64 (d, 1H, J = 8.66 hz), 7.57-7.35 (m, 5H), 7.25 (dd, 1H, J = 7.67 Hz), 7.12 (s, 1H), 7.11 (t, 1H, J = 7.67 Hz).

MS: 327.14(calc.); 327.7 (obs.).

Ex. 822

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ: 11.7 (s, 1H), 10.3 (s, 1H), 9.1 (s, 2H), 8.65 (s, 2H), 8.05 (s, 1H), 7.53 (m, 1H), 7.3-7.0 (m, 9H), 4.1 (s, 2H).

Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 375.11, Obs.: 376.0.

Ex. 823

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.62 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 8.19 (s, 1H), 8.39 (d, 1H, J = 1.2 Hz), 8.61 (d, 1H, J = 1 Hz), 8.84 (s, 2H), 9.21 9s, 2H), 12.3 (s, 1H).

Mass (ESI) M$^+$+1: Calculated: 375.2, Obs.: 375.6.

Ex. 825

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 11.8 (s, 1H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.8 (s, 2H), 8.1 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, 1H, J = 1.64 Hz), 7.62 (d, 1H, J = 8.51 Hz), 7.52 (d, 1H, J = 8.45 hz), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.3-7.2 (m, 1H), 7.05 (d, 1H, J = 8.73 Hz).

Mass (ESI) M$^+$+1: Calculated: 265.12, Obs.: 285.8

Ex. 826

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 11.8 (s, 1H), 9.2 (s, 2H), 8.7 (s, 2H), 8.2(s, 1H), 8.0-7.4 (m, 3H), 7.2 (s, 1H), 3.6 (s, 2H), 2.2 (s, 3H).

Mass (ESI) M$^+$+1: Calculated: 401.06, Obs.: 401.9.

Ex. 827

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ: 11.8 (s, 1H), 9.16 (s, 2H), 8.85 (s, 2H), 8.1 (s, 1H), 7.6 (d, 8.58, J=8.58 Hz), 7.5 (d, 1H, J = 8.64 Hz), 7.4 (s, 1H), 7.1 (s, 1H), 6.9 (s, 1H), 2.24 (s, 3H).

Mass.: Calc. 279.14; Obs.: 279.8.

Ex. 828 2-(2-Hydroxy-5,4'-dimethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine

^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ: 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.75 (s, 2H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.21 9s, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H, J = 8.66 Hz), 7.54-7.51 (m, 2H), 7.43 (d, 2H, 2H), 7.27 (d, 2H, J = 7.67 Hz), 7.11 (s, 1H), 7.04 (d, 1H, J = 1.73 Hz), 2.36 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H).

MS: 355.17(calc.); 356.1 (obs.).

Ex. 829

^{1}H NMR (D_6-DMSO) δ: 7.03 (d, 1H, J = 8.75), 7.25 (s, 1H), 7.34 (dd, 1H, J = 8.75, 2.3), 7.54 (dd, 1H, J = 8.59), 7.63 (d, 1H, J = 8.59), 7.98 (d, 1H, J = 2.3), 8.13 (s, 1H), 8.86 (s, 2H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 10.76 (s, 1H), 11.84 (s, 1H).

Mass Bioion ($M+H^+$): Calculated: 329.02; Obs.: 330.5.

Ex. 830

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 11.7 (s, 1H), 10.1 (s, 1H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.7 (s, 2H), 8.1 (s, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H, J = 8.65 Hz), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.5 (d, 1H, J = 8.64 Hz), 7.1 (s, 1H), 7.0 (d, 1H, J = 8.46 Hz), 6.9 (d, 1H, 8.0 hz), 2.25 (s, 3H).
Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 265.12; Obs.: 265.9.

Ex. 836

^{1}H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ: 11.99 (s, 1H), 9.18 (s, 2H), 8.80 (s, 2H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.77 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.53 (m, 3H), 6.67 (s, 1H). MS (+ESI); m/z 280.1 (MH+). calcd. for $C_{16}H_{14}N_3O_2$; m/z 280.1.

Ex. 837

^{1}H-NMR (d_6-dmso)δ : 11.8 (s, 1H), 9.25 (s, 1H), 9.15 (s, 2H), 8.7 (s, 2H), 8.08 (s, 1H), 7.57 (d, 1H, J = 8.46 Hz), 7.51 (d, 1H, J = 8.57 Hz), 7.44 (d, 1H, J = 1.25 Hz), 7.25 -7.05 (m, 5), 7.0 (d, 1H, J = 1.51 Hz), 4.1 (s, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H).
Mass (ESI) M^++1: Calculated: 433.10, Obs.: 434.0.

Ex. 841 3-(4-nitro-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine

^{1}HNMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ: 11.84 (s, 1 H), 9.24 (s, 1 H), 9.11 (s, 2 H), 8.70 (s, 2 H), 8.06 (d, 2 H, J = 7.6 Hz), 8.04 (s, 1 H), 7.60-7.56 (m, 2 H), 7.36 (s, 1 H), 7.34 (d, 2 H, J =7.6 Hz), 6.03 (s, 1 H), 4.21 (s, 2 H), 2.20 (s, 3 H).

MS (ESI) Calc for $C_{23}H_{19}BrN_4O_3$: 478.08, Found: MH+ 479.4.

Ex. 843

Mass (ESI) M^{+}+1: Calculated: 309.1; Obs.: 309.7.

UTILITY

Compounds of the present invention are useful as inhibitors of proteases, which play a significant role in the progression of cancer. Their inhibitory activity includes inhibition of urokinase (uPA) which has been postulated to have therapeutic value in treating cancer.

The compounds of this invention are also useful as anticoagulants for the treatment or prevention of thromboembolic disorders in mammals. The term "thromboembolic disorders" as used herein includes arterial or venous cardiovascular or cerebrovascular thromboembolic disorders, including, for example unstable angina, first or recurrent ischemic attack, stroke, atherosclerosis, venous thrombosis, deep vein thrombosis, thrombophlebitis, arterial embolism, kidney embolisms, and pulmonary embolisms. The anticoagulant effect of compounds of the present invention is believed to be due to the inhibition of Factor Xa (FXa), Factor VIIa (FVIIa), and thrombin.

Some of the compounds of the present invention show selectivity between uPA and FXa, with respect to their inhibitory properties. The effectiveness of compounds of the present invention as inhibitors of Urokinase and Factor Xa is determined using synthetic substrates and purified Urokinase and purified human Factor Xa respectively.

The rates of hydrolysis by the chromogenic substrates were measured both in the absence and presence of compounds of the present invention. Hydrolysis of the substrates result in the release of the -pNA moiety, which is monitored spectrophotometrically by measuring the increase in absorbance at 405 nano meter (nm). A decrease in the rate of absorbance change at 405 nm in the presence of a

inhibitor is indicative of enzyme inhibition. The results of this assay are expressed as the inhibitory constant, Ki app.

Factor Xa determinations were made in 50 mM Tris buffer, pH 7.5, containing 1M NaCl, 5 mM CaCl2, 0.05% Tween-20, and 1.5 mM EDTA. Values of Ki app. were determined by allowing 2-3 nM human Factor Xa (Haematologic Technologies, VT, USA) to react with the substrate (1 mM) in the presence of an inhibitor. Hydrolysis of the chromogenic substrate is followed spectrophotometrically at 405 nm for five minutes. The enzyme assay routinely yielded linear progression curves under these conditions. Initial velocity measurements calculated from the progress curves by a kinetic analysis program (Batch Ki; Peter Kuzmic, BioKin, Ltd., Madison, WI) were used to determine Ki app.

Urokinase inhibition determinations were made in 50 mM Tris (pH7.5), 150 mM NaCl, 0.05% Tween-20, 0.002% antifoam, and 1 mM EDTA. human Urokinase (from American Diagnostica, CT,USA). Values of Ki app. were determined by allowing 20 nM human Urokinase to react with the Pefachrome substrate (0.3 mM, Centerchem, CT, USA) in the presence of an inhibitor. Hydrolysis of the chromogenic substrate is followed spectrophotometrically at 405 nm for five minutes. The enzyme assay routinely yielded linear progression curves under these conditions. Initial velocity measurements calculated from the progress curves by a kinetic analysis program (Batch Ki; Peter Kuzmic, BioKin, Ltd., Madison, WI) were used to determine Ki app.

Table IV lists inhibition constants (Ki app.) for representative compounds of the present invention. These values are for uPA and FXa.

Table IV

Ex.	uPA Ki μM	FXa Ki μM
110	0.51	
116	0.651	
258		0.46
291	0.85	0.85
802	0.26	0.000618
820	0.065	0.298
877	2.5	0.033
860	0.004	5.4

<u>Definitions</u>

The compounds of the present invention may have asymmetric centers. Compounds of the present invention containing an asymmetrically substituted atom may be isolated in optically active or racemic forms. It is well known in the art how to prepare optically active forms, such as by resolution of materials. Many geometric isomers of olefins, C=N double bonds, and the like can be present in the compounds described herein, and all such stable isomers are contemplated in the present invention. Cis and trans geometric isomers of the compounds of the present invention are described and may be isolated as a mixture of isomers or as separated isomeric forms. All chiral, diastereomeric, racemic forms and all geometric isomeric forms of a structure (representing a compound of Formula I) are intended, unless the specific stereochemistry or isomeric form is specifically indicated.

As used herein, the following terms and abbreviations have the following meaning, unless indicated otherwise.

The term "prodrug" is intended to represent covalently bonded carriers which are capable of releasing the active ingredient of Formula I, when the prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. Release of the active ingredient occurs *in vivo*. Prodrugs can be prepared by techniques known to one skilled in the art. These techniques generally modify appropriate functional groups in a given compound. These modified functional groups however regenerate original functional groups by routine manipulation or *in vivo*. Prodrugs of compounds of Formula I include compounds wherein a hydroxy, amidino, guanidino, amino, carboxylic or a similar group is modified.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salts" is as understood by one skilled in the art. Thus a pharmaceutically acceptable salt includes acid or base salts of compounds of Formula I. Illustrative examples of pharmaceutically acceptable salts are mineral acid (hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, phosphoric acid, and the like) salts, organic acid (acetic acid, propionic acid, glutamic acid, citric acid and the like) salts, quaternary ammonium (methyl iodide, ethyl iodide, and the like) salts. It is understood that the pharmaceutically acceptable salts are non-toxic. Additional information on suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salts can be found in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 17th ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA, 1985, which is incorporated herein by reference.

"Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event or circumstance may or may not occur, and that the description includes instances where the event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For example, the phrase "optionally is substituted with one to three substituents" means that the group referred to may or may not be substituted in order to fall within the scope of the invention. Thus the term "optionally substituted" is intended to mean that any one or more hydrogens on a designated atom can be replaced with a selection from the

indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valence is not exceeded, and that the substitution results in a stable compound. When the substituent is keto (=O) then 2 hydrogens on the atom are replaced. "Optional substituents" , unless otherwise indicated, are independently selected from a group consisting of H; $N(R^{10})_2$; NO_2; halogen; aryl; O-C_{5-10} cyclo alkyl substituted with R^{10}; guanidino; urea; thio urea; amidino; para or meta phenoxy; piperidin-4-yloxy; 4-amino-cyclohexyloxy; 1-(1-Imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-yloxy; 1-(1-Imino-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy; 2-Amino-3-methyl-butyryl; 4-Acetimidoylamino-cyclohexyloxy; 1-(1-Imino-ethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy; 2-(2-Hydroxycarbonimidoyl-pyridin-3-yloxy)-ethoxy; 3,4-Dicyano-phenoxy; SC_{1-4} alkyl, S-aryl, O-C_{1-4} alkyl, $COOR^{10}$, C(O)-pyrrolidine; $C(O)CH(NH_2)CH_2OH$; $C(O)CH(NH_2)CH_2Ph$; $C(O)CH(NH_2)CH_2COOH$; O-pyrrolidine; C(O)-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-imidazole; SO_2-N(alkyl)$_2$; C(=N)-C_3; O-piperidine; 2-aminothiazol-5-ylmethoxy; O-CH_2-COOH; pyrrolidine-2-ylmethoxy; 2,4,6-triamino pyrimidin-5-ylmethoxy; NH-SO_2-alkyl; NHC_1-C_4 alkyl; $N(C_1$-$C_4)_2$ alkyl; CF_3; C_{2-10} alkenyl and C_{1-10} alkyl.

The term "alkyl", as used herein, is intended to include branched and straight chain saturated aliphatic hydrocarbon groups having from 1 to 14 or the specified number of carbon atoms, illustrative examples of which include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, i-propyl, n-butyl, i-butyl, sec-butyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, and n-hexyl. "Alkenyl" is intended to include a branched or straight chain hydrocarbon group having one or more unsaturated carbon-carbon bonds which may occur in any stable point along the chain, such as ethenyl, propenyl, and the like. The term "alkelene" represents an alkyl group, as defined above, except that it has at least one center of unsaturation, i.e., a double bond. Illustrative examples are butene, propene, and pentene. The term "cycloalkyl", "cycloalkyl ring", "cycloalkyl radical" or "cyclic hydrocarbon" indicates a saturated or partially

unsaturated three to fourteen carbon monocyclic or bicyclic hydrocarbon moiety which is optionally substituted with an alkyl group. Illustrative examples include cyclo propyl, cyclo hexyl, cyclo pentyl, and cyclo butyl. The term "alkoxy" as used herein represents -OC_{1-6} alkyl.

The terms "Ar" and "aryl", as used herein, are intended to represent a stable substituted or unsubstituted (collectively also referred to as 'optionally substituted') six to fourteen membered mono-, bi- or tri-cyclic hydrocarbon radical comprising carbon and hydrogen atoms. Illustrative examples are phenyl (Ph), naphthyl, anthracyl groups, and piperanyl. It is also intended that the terms "carbocycle" and "carbocyclic" include "Ar", "aryl" as well as "cyclo alkyl" groups, which are defined above. "Halogen" or "halo", as used herein, represents Cl, Br, F or I.

As used herein the term "bicyclic heterocyclic ring structure" is intended to represent a stable 7 to 10 membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is partially unsaturated or unsaturated (aromatic, i.e., heteroaryl) and which consists of carbon atoms and from 1 to 3 hetero atoms selected from S, O, and N, preferably nitrogen atoms. The nitrogen and sulfur atoms can exist in their respective oxidized states, while the nitrogen atom can also exist in its quaternized form. Illustrative examples of the bicyclic heterocyclic ring structure are 3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-2-yl, 1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-2-yl, 3H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-2-yl, 3H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyrimidine-2-yl, thiazolo[5,4-c]pyridine-2-yl, oxazolo[5,4-c]pyridine-2-yl, 4H-thiopyrano[4,3-d]oxazole, 1H-indole-2-yl, 1H-benzimidazole-2-yl, 2,3-dihydro,1H-indole-2-yl, 2,5-dihydro-thiopyrano[2,3-b]pyrrole, thieno[2,3-c]pyridine, 4,5-dihydro-1H-benzoimidazole-2-yl, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3c]pyridine, benzooxazole, 4H-thiopyrano[4,3-b]furan, 4,5-dihydrofuro[3,2-b]pyridine, 1,7-dihydro-thiopyrano-[2,3-b]pyrrole-2-yl, 1,4-dihydro-thiopyrano-[3,4-d]imidazole-2-yl, and 1,5-dihydro pyrano[2,3-

d]imidazole-2-yl. It is preferred that when the total number of hetero atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then the heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. Preferred bicyclic heterocyclic ring structures comprise 9 to 10 membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring structures comprising a six membered ring and a five membered ring fused together such that the two rings have two common atoms. Illustrative examples of the preferred bicyclic heterocyclic ring structures are 1H-indole-2-yl, 1H-benzimidazole-2-yl.

The term "heteroaryl" is intended to represent a stable 5 to 10 membered aryl group ("aryl" as defined above), wherein one or more of the carbon atoms is replaced by a hetero atom selected from N, O, and S. The hetero atoms can exist in their chemically allowed oxidation states. Thus a Sulfur (S) atom can exist as a sulfide, sulfoxide, or sulfone. Preferred heteroaryl groups are six membered ring systems comprising not more than 2 hetero atoms. Illustrative examples of preferred heteroaryl groups are thienyl, N-substituted succinimide, 3-(alkyl amino)-5,5-dialkyl-2-cyclohexen-1-one, methyl pyridyl, alkyl theophylline, furyl, pyrrolyl, indolyl, pyrimidinyl, isoxazolyl, purinyl, imidazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazolyl, quinolyl, and pyrazinyl. The term "heterocycloalkyl" means a stable cyclo alkyl group containing from 5 to 14 carbon atoms wherein one or more of the carbon atoms is replaced by a hetero atom chosen from N, O and S. The hetero atoms can exist in their chemically allowed oxidation states. Thus Sulfur (S) can exist as a sulfide, sulfoxide, or sulfone. The heterocycloalkyl group can be completely saturated or partially unsaturated. Illustrative examples are piperidine, 1,4-dioxane, and morpholine.

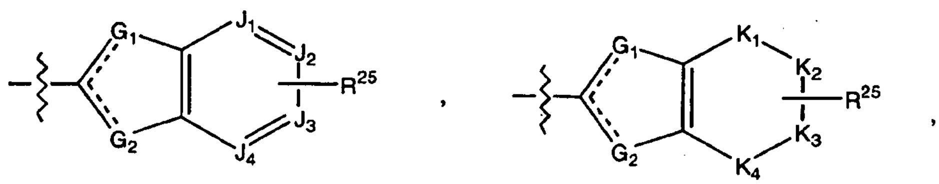
As used herein the terms "heterocyclyl", "heterocyclic" and/or "het" are intended to represent a stable 5- to 7- membered monocyclic or 7- to 10- membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which is saturated, partially

unsaturated, or unsaturated (aromatic), which consists of carbon atoms and from one to 4 hetero atoms independently selected from a group consisting of N, O and S. The nitrogen and the sulfur hetero atoms can exist in their respective oxidized states. The heterocyclic ring may be attached to its pendent group at any heteroatom or carbon atom which results in a stable structure. The heterocyclic rings described herein may be substituted on a carbon or a nitrogen atom if the resulting compound is stable. The nitrogen in the heterocycle can exist in its quaternized form. It is preferred that when the total number of hetero atoms in the heterocycle exceeds 1, then the heteroatoms are not adjacent to one another. It is understood that the terms "heterocyclyl", "heterocyclic", and "het" include the terms "heteroaryl", "heterocycloalkyl" and "bicyclic heterocyclic ring structure" as described above.

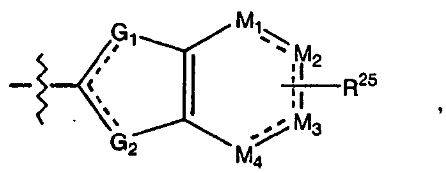
Preferred "heterocyclyl", "heterocyclic" and/or "het" groups are selected from 1-(2,Hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-2,3-dimethyl-butan-1-one, 3-Pyridin-2-yl-propan-1-ol, N-(2,3-Dimethoxy-benzyl)-2-hydroxy-acetamide, 1-Methyl-2-m-tolyl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine, 2-Methyl-3,4,6,7-tetrahydro-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-5-carboxamidine, 2-Amino-3-hydroxy-1-(2-methyl-3,4,6,7-tetrahydro-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-5-yl)-propan-1-one, 2-Amino-1-(2-methyl-3,4,6,7-tetrahydro-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-5-yl)-ethanone, 2-Methyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-3H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine, N-o-Tolyl-methanesulfonamide, 2-Methyl-benzothiazole, 3-Amino-1-(2-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-propan-1-one, 2-Hydroxy-1-(2-hydroxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-ethanone, 2-(2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-indan-1,3-dione, 5-Fluoro-2-methyl-1H-benzoimidazole, 2-Methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine, 2-Hydroxy-N-(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-acetamide, 2-Methyl-1H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridine, 2-Amino-1-(3-methyl-piperidin-1-yl)-ethanone, 2-Methyl-1H-benzoimidazol-4-ol, 2-Pyridin-2-yl-ethanol, N-(3-Hydroxy-propyl)-2-phenyl-acetamide, N-(3-Hydroxy-propyl)-3-phenyl-propionamide, N-(3-Hydroxy-propyl)-benzamide, N-(2-Hydroxy-

ethyl)-2-phenyl-acetamide, (4-Hydroxy-butyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester, (2-Hydroxy-ethyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester, (4-Hydroxy-piperidin-1-yl)-phenyl-methanone, 4-Bromo-2-methoxy-benzylamine, 3-Methoxy-5-trifluoromethyl-benzylamine, N-(3,5-Dimethoxy-benzyl)-acetamide, 2-Methyl-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine, and 2-Hydroxy-N-naphthalen-1-yl-acetamide.

The following structural representations further illustrate the term "het":



and



wherein G_1 and G_2 independently at each occurance represent $S(O)_{0-2}$, NH, N-R^{24}, O, CR^{10}, or CHR^{10}; J_1, J_2, J_3, and J_4 independently represent CR^{10} or N, wherein at least two of J_1, J_2, J_3, and J_4 represent CH ; K_1, K_2, K_3 and K_4 independently represent -NHR^{10}, -NHR^{24}, -CHR^{10}, -CH-C(=NH)-NH_2, or N-C(=NH)-NH_2 wherein at least two of K_1, K_2, K_3 and K_4 represent CH_2 ; M_1, M_2, M_3 and M_4 independently represent -NHR^{10}, -NHR^{24}, -CHR^{10}, -CH-C(=NH)-NH_2, or N-C(=NH)-NH_2, wherein at least two of M_1, M_2, M_3 and M_4 represent CH or CH_2; and R^{25} represents H, halogen, -C_{1-6} alkyl, -NO_2, NHR^{10}, NH-SO_2-R^{10}, -OH, C_{1-6} alkoxy, amidino, guanidino, -$COOR^{10}$, or -$CONHR^{10}$. The variables R^{10} and R^{24} are as defined earlier. The dashed lines indicate optional unsaturation without violating the valency rules.

The term "basic group" as used under R^7 and R^8, defined earlier, is intended to represent amidino, guanidino, -C(=NH)N(R^{10})$_2$, 2-imidazoline, -N-amidinomorpholine, N-

substituent, which can represent Q, Q^1, Q^2, Q^3, L^1, L^2, L^3 and L^4, is a group wherein the nitrogen atom (N) is the annular ring atom substituted with a natural or unnatural amino acid side chain (natural or unatural amino acid side chain is a defined above). The point of attachment between the nitrogen atom and the natural or unnatural amino acid side chain is at the keto (C=O) group of the respective amino acids. Thus a N-natural amino acid, i.e., N-cysteine, is $N-C(=O)-CH(NH_2)-CH_2-SH$.

CLAIMS

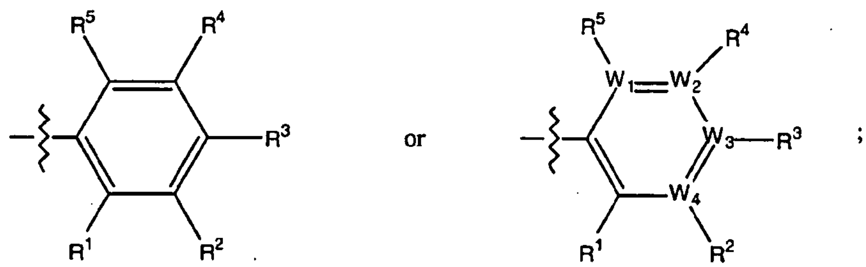
1. A compound of Formula I:

A-B

its prodrug forms, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

A represents a saturated, unsaturated, or a partially unsaturated bicyclic heterocyclic ring structure substituted with R^6, R^7, R^8, R^9, and R^{20};

B represents



R^1 represents OH, halogen, COOH, COO-C_{1-4} alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-1}$-Ph, $N(R^{10})_2$, CH_2OR^{10}, C_{1-6} halogenated alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CO-$N(R^{10})_2$, SC_{1-4} alkyl, $NHSO_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-O-C_{1-4} alkyl, $OP(O)(OH)_2$, or OPO_3C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2, R^3, R^4, and R^5 independently at each occurance represent H, SH, OR^{10}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, C_{4-14} cycloalkyl-C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl aryl, optionally substituted C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{2-6}$-NR^{10}-$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-R^{24}, $NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CO-het, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NH-CO-aryl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NR^{10}-CO-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-C(O)-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-het-R^{32}, O-optionally substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-COO-*t*-butyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-C_{0-3}-alkyl-optionally substituted aryl, O-substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-6}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$PhR^{13}R^{14}$, NO_2, O-

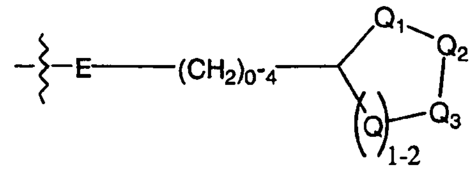
amidino piperidine, 4-hydroxy-N-amidino piperidine, N-amidino pyrrolidine, tetrahydro pyrimidine, and thiazolidin-3-yl-methylideneamine. The compounds of the present invention were named using the "Autonom", a Beilstein Commander 2.1 Application, distributed by Beilstein.

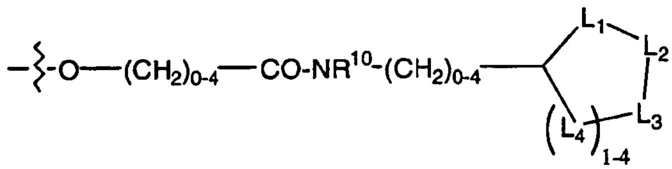
The term "natural amino acid", as used herein is intended to represent the twenty naturally occurring amino acids in their 'L' form, which are some times also referred as 'common amino acids', a list of which can be found in *Biochemistry*, Harper & Row Publishers, Inc. (1983). The term "unnatural amino acid", as used herein, is intended to represent the 'D' form of the twenty naturally occurring amino acids described above. It is further understood that the term unnatural amino acid includes homologues of the natural amino acids, and synthetically modified form of the natural amino acids. The synthetically modified forms include amino acids having alkylene chains shortened or lengthened by up to two carbon atoms, amino acids comprising optionally substituted aryl groups, and amino acids comprised halogenated groups, preferably halogenated alkyl and aryl groups.

The term "natural amino acid side chain" is intended to represent a natural amino acid ("natural amino acid" as dfined above) wherein a keto (C=O) group replaces the carboxylic acid group in the amino acid. Thus, for example, an alanine side chain is $C(=O)-CH(NH_2)-CH_3$; a valine side chain is $C(=O)-CH(NH_2)-CH(CH_3)_2$; and a cysteine side chain is $C(=O)-CH(NH_2)-CH_2-SH$. The term "unnatural amino acid side chain" is intended to represent an unnatural amino acid ("unnatural amino acid" as defined above) wherein a keto (C=O) group replaces the carboxylic acid group forming unnatural amino acid side chains similar to ones illustrated under the definition of "natural amino acid side chain" above.

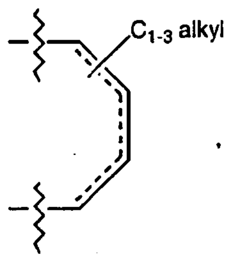
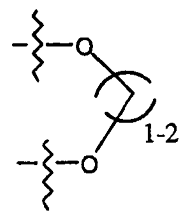
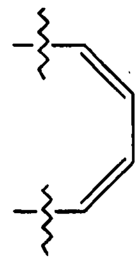
It thus follows that a "N-natural amino acid side chain" substituent and "N-unnatural amino acid side chain"

$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-C(O)-NH-tetrahydro carboline, $NR^{10}R^{28}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-optionally substituted het, CH_2COOCH_3, CH=CH-$COOCH_3$, 5-amidino benzimidazole,


, or


;

alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together form


,

or

;

R^6 and R^9 independently at each occurance represents H, halogen, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} halogenated alkyl, NO_2, O-aryl or OR^{11};

R^7 and R^8 independently at each occurance represent OH, CF_3, H, NO_2, C_{1-4} alkyl, OC_{1-4} alkyl, or O-aryl, halogen, cyano, or a basic group selected from guanidino, $C(=NH)N(R^{10})_2$, C(=NH)-NH-NH_2, C(=O)NH_2, 2-imidazoline, N-amidinomorpholine, N-amidino piperidine, 4-hydroxy-N-amidino piperidine, N-amidino pyrrolidine, tetrahydro pyrimidine, and thiazolidin-3-yl-methylideneamine; with the proviso that only one of R^7 and R^8 represent a basic group;

R^{10} independently at each occurance represents H, $(CH_2)_{0-2}$-aryl, C_{1-4} halo alkyl, or C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, and alternatively, when one atom is substituted with two R^{10} groups, the atom along with the R^{10} groups can form a five to 10 membered ring structure;

R^{11} and R^{12} independently at each occurance represent H or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{20} represents R^{24}, C_{1-4}-alkyl, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-biphenyl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-$N(SO_2-C_{1-2}\text{-alkyl})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-SO_2-R^{24}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-N(SO_2-C_{1-2}alkyl), $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-SO_2-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$CON(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$N(R^{10})$-C(O)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$N(R^{10})$-C(S)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH;

R^{24} represents R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}OR^{10}$, CO-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-$N(R^{10})_2$, $CO(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OR^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-$N(R^{10})_2$, SO_2R^{10}, COR^{10}, $CON(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-$N(R^{10})_2$, or $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het-aryl;

R^{28} represents $(CH_2)_{1-2}$-Ph-O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-het-R^{30}, C(O)-het, CH_2-Ph-CH_2-het-$(R^{30})_{1-3}$; $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-cyclohexyl-R^{31}, CH_2-Ph-O-Ph-$(R^{30})_{1-2}$, CH_2-(CH_2OH)-het-R^{30}, CH_2-Ph-O-cycloalkyl-R^{31}, CH_2-het-C(O)-CH_2-het-R^{30}, or CH_2-Ph-O-(CH_2)-O-het-R^{30};

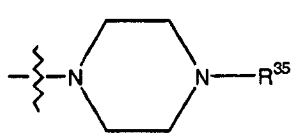
R^{30} represents $SO_2N(R^{10})_2$, H, NHOH, amidino, or C(=NH)CH_3;

R^{31} represents R^{30}, amino-amidino, NH-C(=NH)CH_3 or R^{10};

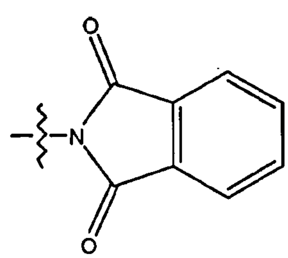
R^{32} represents H, C(O)-CH_2-NH_2, or C(O)-CH(CH$(CH_3)_2$)-NH_2;

R^{33} and R^{34} independently at each occurance represent R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-Ar, optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$ optionally substituted heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CN, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$N(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OH, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-SO_2-$N(R^{10})_2$;

alternatively, R^{33} and R^{34} along with the nitrogen atom that they are attached to forms a 4 to 14 atom ring structure selected from tetrahydro-1H-carboline; 6,7-Dialkoxyoxy-2-substituted 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline,



or



;

R^{35} represents R^{10}, SO_2-R^{10}, COR^{10}, or $CONHR^{10}$;

E represents a bond, $S(O)_{0-2}$, O or NR^{10};

W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 independently represent C or N; and

Q, Q^1, Q^2, Q^3, L^1, L^2, L^3 and L^4 independently at each occurance represent N-natural or unnatural amino acid side chain, CHR^{10}, O, NH, $S(O)_{0-2}$, N-C(O)-NHR^{10}, SO_2-$N(R^{10})_2$, N-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-R^{26}, NR^{10}, N-heteroaryl, N-C(=NH)-NHR^{10}, or N-C(=NH)C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{26} represents OH, NH_2, or SH;

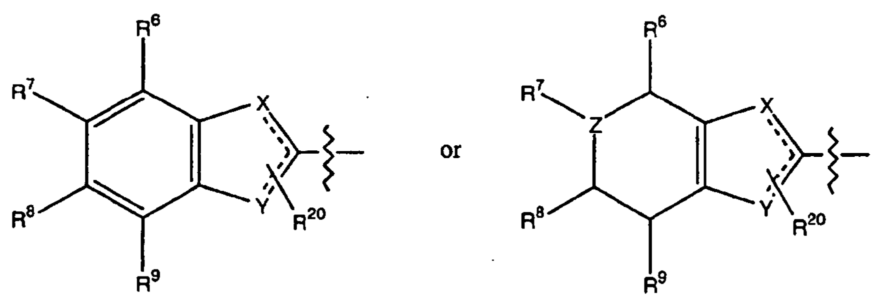
provided that, (i) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^6, R^8, R^9, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^3, R^4, R^5 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^3, R^4, and R^5 represents H; (ii) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^6, R^8, R^9 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^6, R^8, and R^9 represents H; (iii) at least two of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent C and at least one of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent N; and (iv) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; and R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5,R^6, R^8,and R^9, represent H, R^{20} cannot be CH_3.

2. A compound of Formula I:

A-B

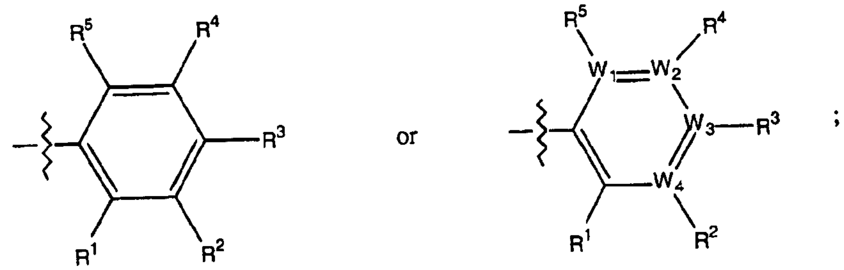
its prodrug forms, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein

A represents



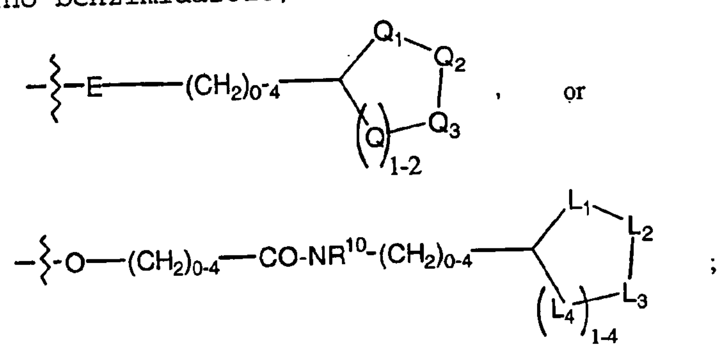
;

B represents

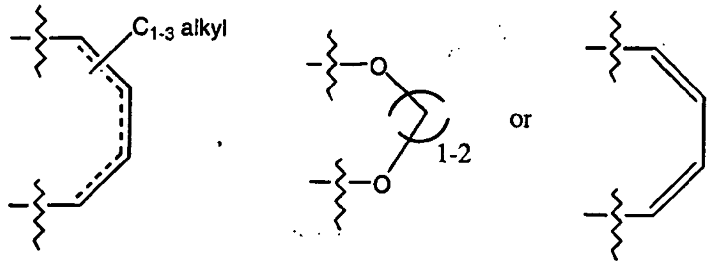


R^1 represents OH, halogen, COOH, COO-C_{1-4} alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-1}$-Ph, $N(R^{10})_2$, CH_2OR^{10}, C_{1-6} halogenated alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CO-$N(R^{10})_2$, SC_{1-4} alkyl, $NHSO_2C_{1-4}$alkyl, SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-OH, O-SO_2-O-C_{1-4} alkyl, $OP(O)(OH)_2$, or OPO_3C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^2, R^3, R^4, and R^5 independently at each occurance represent H, SH, OR^{10}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $CONR^{11}R^{12}$, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted heterocyclyl, C_{4-14} cycloalkyl-C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} alkyl aryl, optionally substituted C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{2-6}$-NR^{10}-$(CH_2)_{0-3}$-R^{24}, $NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CO-het, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NH-CO-aryl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-NR^{10}-CO-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-C(O)-$NR^{33}R^{34}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-het-R^{32}, O-optionally substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-COO-t-butyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$NR^{10}R^{33}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-C_{0-3}-alkyl-optionally substituted aryl, O-substituted cycloalkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-6}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$PhR^{13}R^{14}$, NO_2, O-$(CH_2)_{0-4}$-C(O)-NH-tetrahydro carboline, $NR^{10}R^{28}$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-optionally substituted het, CH_2COOCH_3, CH=CH-$COOCH_3$, 5-amidino benzimidazole,



alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together form



;

R^6 and R^9 independently at each occurance represents H, halogen, cyano, C_{1-4} alkyl, C_{1-4} halogenated alkyl, NO_2, O-aryl or OR^{11};

R^7 and R^8 independently at each occurance represent OH, CF_3, H, NO_2, C_{1-4} alkyl, OC_{1-4} alkyl, or O-aryl, halogen, cyano, or a basic group selected from guanidino, $C(=NH)N(R^{10})_2$, $C(=NH)$-NH-NH_2, $C(=O)NH_2$, 2-imidazoline, N-amidinomorpholine, N-amidino piperidine, 4-hydroxy-N-amidino piperidine, N-amidino pyrrolidine, tetrahydro pyrimidine, and thiazolidin-3-yl-methylideneamine; with the proviso that only one of R^7 and R^8 represent a basic group;

R^{10} independently at each occurance represents H, $(CH_2)_{0-2}$-aryl, C_{1-4} halo alkyl, or C_{1-14} straight chain, branched or cyclo alkyl, and alternatively, when one atom is substituted with two R^{10} groups, the atom along with the R^{10} groups can form a five to 10 membered ring structure;

R^{11} and R^{12} independently at each occurance represent H or C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{20} represents R^{24}, C_{1-4}-alkyl, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-biphenyl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-$N(SO_2$-C_{1-2}-alkyl$)_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-SO_2-R^{24}, halogen, $COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-N(SO_2-C_{1-2}alkyl), $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-SO_2-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CON$(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(O)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(S)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH;

R^{24} represents R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}OR^{10}$, CO-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-N$(R^{10})_2$, CO$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OR^{10}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-N$(R^{10})_2$, SO_2R^{10}, COR^{10}, CON$(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl-N$(R^{10})_2$, or $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het-aryl;

R^{28} represents $(CH_2)_{1-2}$-Ph-O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-het-R^{30}, C(O)-het, CH_2-Ph-CH_2-het-$(R^{30})_{1-3}$; $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-cyclohexyl-R^{31}, CH_2-Ph-O-Ph-$(R^{30})_{1-2}$,

CH_2-(CH_2OH)-het-R^{30}, CH_2-Ph-O-cycloalkyl-R^{31}, CH_2-het-C(O)-CH_2-het-R^{30}, or CH_2-Ph-O-(CH_2)-O-het-R^{30};

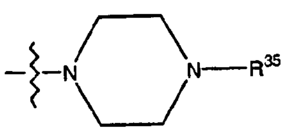
R^{30} represents $SO_2N(R^{10})_2$, H, NHOH, amidino, or C(=NH)CH_3;

R^{31} represents R^{30}, amino-amidino, NH-C(=NH)CH_3 or R^{10};

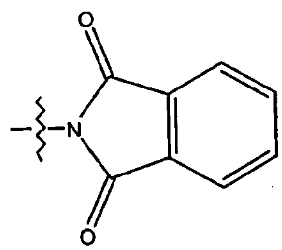
R^{32} represents H, C(O)-CH_2-NH_2, or C(O)-CH(CH(CH_3)$_2$)-NH_2;

R^{33} and R^{34} independently at each occurance represent R^{10}, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-Ar, optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$ optionally substituted heteroaryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CN, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})$_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-OH, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-SO_2-N(R^{10})$_2$;

alternatively, R^{33} and R^{34} along with the nitrogen atom that they are attached to forms a 4 to 14 atom ring structure selected from tetrahydro-1H-carboline; 6,7-Dialkoxyoxy-2-substituted 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-isoquinoline,



, or



;

R^{35} represents R^{10}, SO_2-R^{10}, COR^{10}, or $CONHR^{10}$;

E represents a bond, $S(O)_{0-2}$, O or NR^{10};

W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 independently represent C or N; and

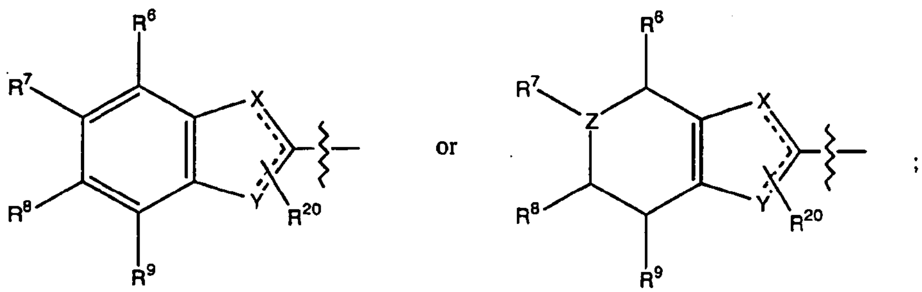
Q, Q^1, Q^2, Q^3, L^1, L^2, L^3 and L^4 independently at each occurance represent N-natural or unnatural amino acid side chain, CHR^{10}, O, NH, $S(O)_{0-2}$, N-C(O)-NHR^{10}, SO_2-N(R^{10})$_2$, N-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-R^{26}, NR^{10}, N-heteroaryl, N-C(=NH)-NHR^{10}, or N-C(=NH)C_{1-4} alkyl;

R^{26} represents OH, NH_2, or SH;

provided that, (i) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^6, R^8, R^9, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^3, R^4, R^5 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^3, R^4, and R^5 represents H; (ii) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, and R^{20} each represent H; and R^6, R^8, R^9 are independently chosen from H, CH_3, and halogen, then only one of R^6, R^8, and R^9 represents H; (iii) at least two of

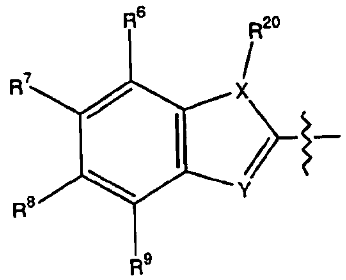
W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent C and at least one of W_1, W_2, W_3 and W_4 represent N; and (iv) when R^1 = OH; R^7 = amidine; and R^2, R^3, R^4, R^5, R^6, R^8, and R^9, represent H, R^{20} cannot be CH_3.

3. A compound of Claim 2 wherein
A represents



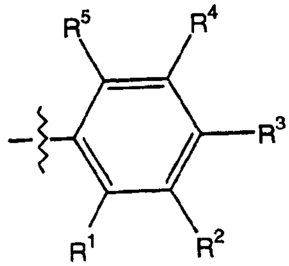
R^1 represents OH, O-Ph, COOH, or $P(O)(OH)_2$;
R^7 represents H, Br, $CONH_2$, CN, C(=NH)-NH-NH_2, NH-C(=NH)-NH_2 or C(=NH)-NH_2;
R^{20} represents H, C_{1-2} alkyl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het; $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$N(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$CON(R^{10})_2$, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}, $(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-SO_2-R^{24}, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH;
X and Y independently at each occurance are selected from NH, N, C, or CH, such that at least one of X and Y always represents N or NH ; and
Z represents C or N;
provided that, (i) when Z represents N, R^7 represents H or C(=NH)NH_2.

4. A compound of claim 3 wherein
A represents



and

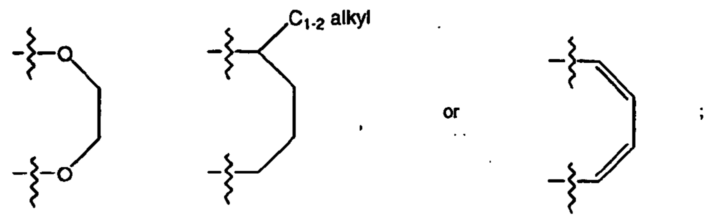
B represents



, and

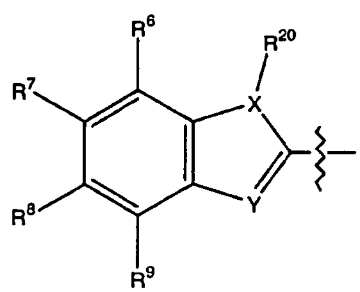
X and Y represent N; and
R^7 represents-$CONH_2$, or C(=NH)-NH_2;

5. A compound of claim 4 wherein
R^1 represents OH, -COOH, and O-P(O)$(OH)_2$;
R^2 and R^3 independently represent halogen, H, C_{1-4} alkyl, Ph-p-Ph, toluyl, OH, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-CN, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-Ph-p-OCH_3, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-CH-$(CH_3)_2$, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-(CH_2)-Ph, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-(CH_2)-Ph-pCH_3, O-C_{1-3} alkyl, O-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-Ph-R^{10}, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_2$-H, Ph-C_{1-3} alkyl, Ph-N$(R^{10})_2$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-het, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-Ph-halo, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-$NHSO_2$Ph-R^{10}, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-NHCO-$(CH_2)_{0-2}$-Ph, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-CH_2-COO-C$(CH_3)_3$, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NHC(O)-CH_2-NH_2, -OPh, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-NH-het, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)-pyridyl, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)-NH-benzyl, O-$(CH_2)_2$-cyclohexyl, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)-$(CH_2)_2$-$CONH_2$, O-$(CH_2)_2$-NH-C(O)-CH_2-OCH_3, thiophene, pyridyl, or O-$(CH_2)_2$-pyridyl;
alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together form



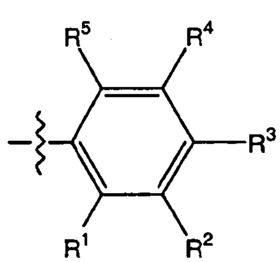
R^4 represents halogen, H, NO_2, C_{1-2}-alkyl, $CH=CH-COOCH_3$, $NHSO_2C_{1-2}$ alkyl, NHCO-het, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-$COOR^{10}$, $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CONH-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-pyridyl, or $(CH_2)_{1-3}$-CONH-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-dichlorophenyl;
R^5 represents H;
R^6 represents H;
R^7 represents $C(=NH)-NH_2$ or $NH(=NH)NH_2$;
R^8 represents H, halogen, OR^{10}, CF_3, or $C(=NH)-NH_2$;
R^9 represents H or halogen; and
R^{20} represents H.

6. A compound of claim 2 wherein
A represents



and

B represents



, and

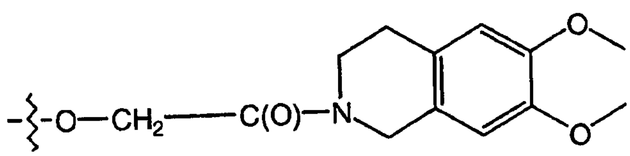
X and Y represent N.

7. A compound of claim 6 wherein

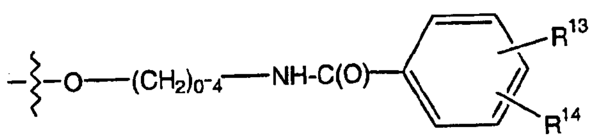
R^1 represents OH, or COOH;

R^2 represents H, halogen, OH, phenyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-Ph, imidazolyl,5-amidino benzimidazolyl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-C(O)-NH-C_{1-6} alkyl, or O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-CH_2-Ph;

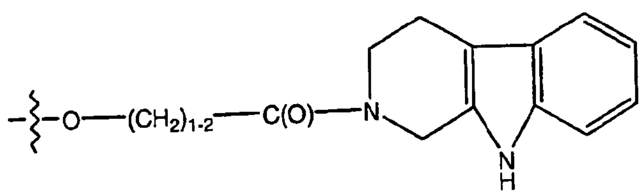
R^3 represents H, O-CH_2-COOH, O-CH_2-C(O)O-C_2H_5, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-aryl, O-$(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NH-C(O)-naphthyl, $CONH_2$, O-$(CH_2)_{1-2}$-C(O)N(R^{10})-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-Ph-$R^{13}R^{14}$, O-CH_2-C(O)-N(R^{10})-CH_2-piperanyl, O-CH_2-C(O)-NH-CH_2-indoyl, $(CH_2)_{0-4}$-aryl,



,

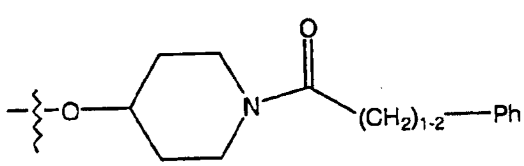


,



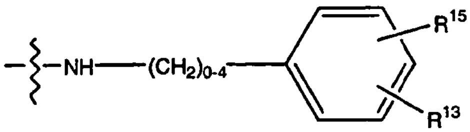
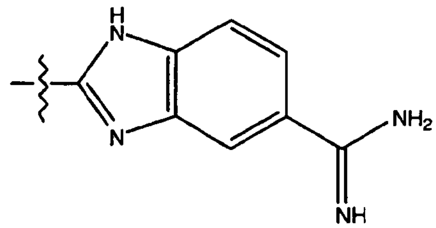
,

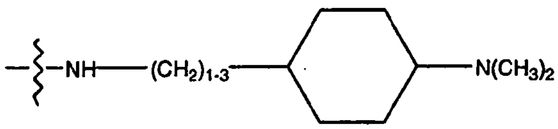
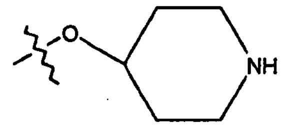
—(CH₂)₁₋₂—NH-C(O)-O—CH₂-Ph , or

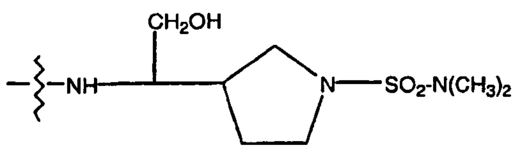


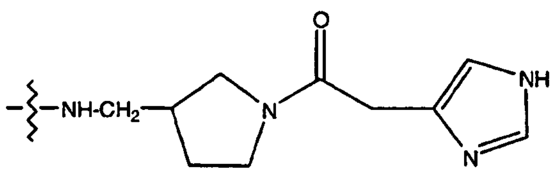
;

R^4 represents H, -CH_3, halogen, -OCH_3, -$(CH_2)_{1-2}COOR^{10}$, -COOH, -NO_2, -OH, aryl,

 ,  ,

 ,  ,

 ,

 ;

R^5 represents H;

R^6 represents H;

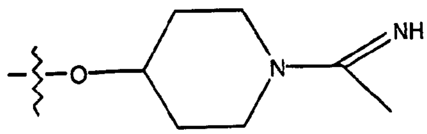
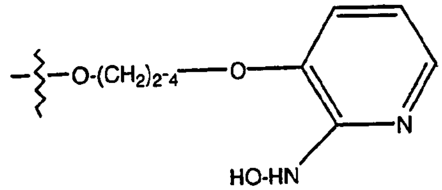
R^7 represents H, halogen, $-C(O)-NH_2$, $-C(=NH)-NH_2$;

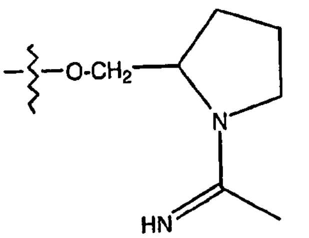
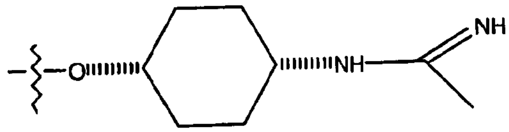
R^8 represents H, Cl, F, OH or OCH_3;

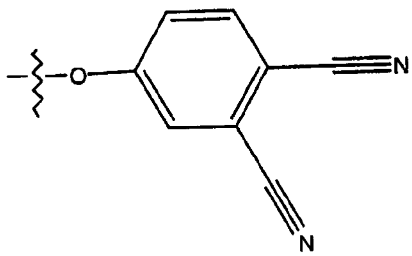
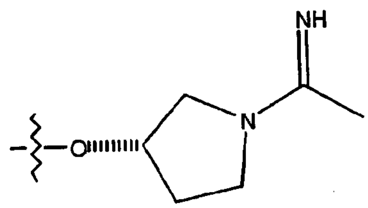
R^9 represents H;

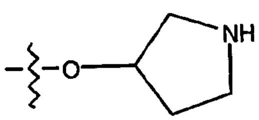
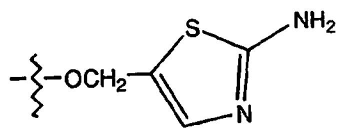
R^{13} and R^{14} independently at each occurance represents H, halogen, $-OC_{1-2}$ alkyl, -OH, $-CF_3$, or $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl; and

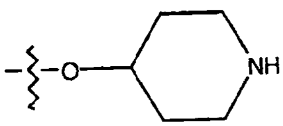
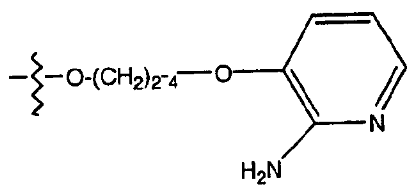
R^{15} represents H,

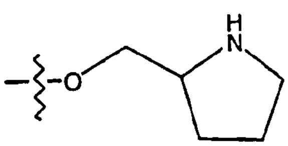
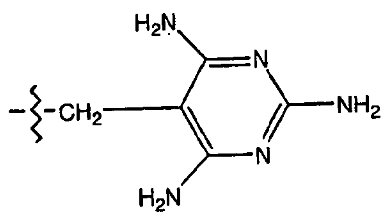
, ,

, ,

, ,

, ,

, ,

, or  ; and

R^{20} represents H or $-CH_2-Ph$.

8. A compound of claim 2, wherein the compound is selected from

3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-phenethyl-propionamide;
3-[4-(6-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-(2,3-dichloro-benzyl)-propionamide;
2-[4-(6-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-N-(2,3-dichloro-benzyl)-acetamide;
3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-[2-(2,4-dichloro-phenyl)-ethyl]-propionamide;
3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-(2-pyridin-2-yl-ethyl)-propionamide;
3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-(3-phenyl-propyl)-propionamide;
2-[4-(6-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-N -naphthalen-1-ylmethyl-acetamide;
2-(3'-Amino-5-chloro-2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
3-[3-Bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionic acid;
2-(3,5-Bis-hydroperoxy-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[4-(5-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-N-(3-chloro-benzyl)-acetamide;
N-Benzyl-3-[3-bromo-5-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol -2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionamide;
2-(3,5-Dibromo-2,4-dihydroxy-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-3-phenethyloxy-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
N-(3-Bromo-benzyl)-2-[4-(5-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-acetamide;
2-{3-[1-(3-Amino-propionyl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy]-2-hydroxy-phenyl}-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;

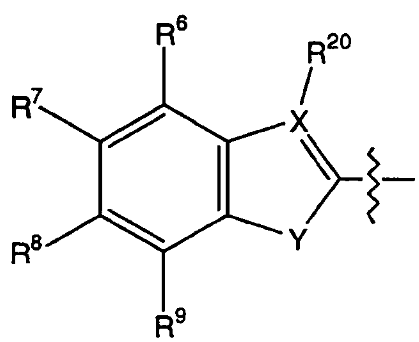
2-(5-Chloro-2-hydroxy-3-pyridin-3-yl-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[3-(5-Carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-3,4,6,7-tetrahydro-imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine-5-carboxamidine;
2-[3-(1-Aminoacetyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine; and
2-(2-Hydroxy-3-phenoxy-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[2-Hydroxy-3-(1-methyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-phenyl]-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[3-(1-Aminoacetyl-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy)-2-hydroxy-phenyl]-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-{3-[1-(2-Amino-3-methyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy]-2-hydroxy-phenyl}-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[2-Hydroxy-3-(1-hydroxyacetyl-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-5-iodo-3-methoxy-phenyl)-1H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-{3-[1-(2-Amino-3-methyl-butyryl)-pyrrolidin-2-ylmethoxy]-2-hydroxy-phenyl}-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-5-{4-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-yloxy]-benzylamino}-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine; compound with methane;
2-(2-Hydroxy-5-{4-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-3-ylmethoxy]-benzylamino}-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
3-[2,6-Dibromo-4-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-propionic acid;
3-[2,6-Dibromo-4-(6-carbamimidoyl-1H-benzoimidazol-2-yl)-3-hydroxy-phenoxy]-propionic acid ethyl ester; and
2-[3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-(3-methoxy-but-3-enyl)-phenyl]-3H-benzoimidazole-5-carboxamidine;
or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

9. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

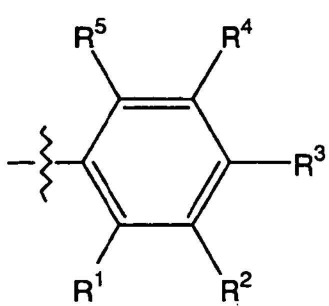
11. A method for treating or preventing a thromboembolic disorder, comprising administering t a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 2 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. A compound of Claim 2 wherein A represents



;

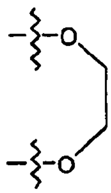
B represents



;

X represents C; and
Y represents NH.

13. A compound of claim 12 wherein R^1 represents -OH, -COOH, or $P(O)(OH)_2$; R^2 represents H, halogen, R^{10}, -aryl, heteroaryl, $-C_{1-2}$-alkyl, COOH, $-OC_{1-2}$-alkyl, $-O-(CH_2)_{0-2}$-aryl, or $-C_{6-10}$ aryl-C_{1-4} alkyl; R^3 represents H or $-O-(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH; alternatively R^2 and R^3 taken together represent



;

R^4 represents H, $-C_{1-4}$ alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-COOH, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-$COOC_{1-2}$-alkyl, halogen, $-(CH_2)_{1-2}$-$CONH_2$, $-CONH_2$, $-NO_2$, $-O-C_{1-2}$ alkyl, or -OH; R^5 represents H, $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-C(O)-NH-$(CH_2)_{1-3}$-heteroaryl, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-C(O)-NH-CH_3, or -COOH; R^6 represents H, halogen, or $-C_{1-3}$ alkyl; R^7 represents -C(O)-NH_2, -C(=NH)-NH-NH_2, or amidino; R^8 represents H, or halogen; and R^{20} represents H, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-Ph-N(SO_2-C_{1-2}alkyl), $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-C(O)-R^{24}, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-NR^{10}-SO_2-R^{24}, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CON$(R^{10})_2$, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(O)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, $-(CH_2)_{1-2}$-Ph-NH_2, $-(CH_2)_{1-2}$-Ph-NO_2, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-N(R^{10})-C(S)-$NR^{10}R^{24}$, $-C_{1-2}$-alkyl, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-optionally substituted aryl, $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-het; $-(CH_2)_{1-3}$-N$(R^{10})_2$; $-(CH_2)_{1-4}$-CON$(R^{10})_2$, or $-(CH_2)_{1-3}$-COOH.

14. A compound of claim 13 wherein the compound is selected from

3-Benzyl-2-(3-chloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionic acid;

[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;

6-Chloro-2-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-Bromo-5-(5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-benzamide;

2-(3,5-Dichloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-(4-Amino-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(2-Hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-nitro-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(5-Hydroxy-2,3-dihydro-benzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-Benzyl-2-(2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-Benzyl-2-(3,5-difluoro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-Benzyl-2-(3,5-dibromo-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

[3-Bromo-5-(5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;

3-Benzyl-2-(5-chloro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-[3-Bromo-5-(5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetamide;

2-(3,5-Difluoro-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(3,5-Dibromo-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(2-Hydroxy-5-methyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(2-Hydroxy-5,4'-dimethyl-biphenyl-3-yl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-Benzyl-2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-Benzyl-2-(3-chloro-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

3-Benzyl-2-(2-hydroxy-3,5-dimethyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;

2-(3,5-Dibromo-2-hydroxy-phenyl)-3-methyl-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(2-Hydroxy-5-methyl-3-thiophen-2-yl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-3-yl]-acetamide;
[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetic acid methyl ester;
3-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionic acid methyl ester;
3-(3-Amino-benzyl)-2-(3-bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3-(3-nitro-benzyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-(3-Amino-benzyl)-2-(2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
3-Benzyl-2-(3-chloro-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
6-Chloro-2-{5-[2-(1,1-dioxo-1-thiomorpholin-4-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-2-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl}-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[5-(5-Carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl]-N-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethyl)-acetamide;
6-Chloro-2-{2-hydroxy-5-[2-(2-methoxymethyl-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-2-oxo-ethyl]-biphenyl-3-yl}-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
6-Chloro-2-{2-hydroxy-5-[2-oxo-3-(tetrahydro-furan-2-yl)-propyl]-biphenyl-3-yl}-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
2-[5-(5-Carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl]-N-(tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-acetamide;
2-[5-(5-Carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yl]-N-(3-methoxy-propyl)-acetamide;
Morpholine-4-carboxylic acid {2-[5-(5-carbamimidoyl-6-chloro-1H-indol-2-yl)-6-hydroxy-biphenyl-3-yloxy]-ethyl}-amide;
Phosphoric acid mono-{2-[3-(3-benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-ethyl} ester;

2-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N-{4-[1-(1-imino-ethyl)-piperidin-4-yloxy]-phenyl}-acetamide;
4-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-butyric acid;
2-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetamide;
2-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide;
[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-acetic acid;
3-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-pentanedioic acid bis-[(2-morpholin-4-yl-ethyl)-amide];
3-[3-(3-Benzyl-5-carbamimidoyl-1H-indol-2-yl)-5-bromo-4-hydroxy-phenyl]-propionamide; and
2-(3-Bromo-2-hydroxy-5-methyl-phenyl)-3-(4-nitro-benzyl)-1H-indole-5-carboxamidine;
or a stereoisomer or pharmaceutically acceptable salt form thereof.

15. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 12 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

16. A method for treating or preventing a thromboembolic disorder, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to Claim 12 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)